

Nuance Communications, Inc.  
Form 10-K  
November 19, 2015

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE  
ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from        to

Commission file number 001-36056

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware

94-3156479

(State or Other Jurisdiction of

(I.R.S. Employer

Incorporation or Organization)

Identification No.)

1 Wayside Road

01803

Burlington, Massachusetts

(Zip Code)

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code:

(781) 565-5000

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OF THE ACT:

Title of Each Class

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered

Common stock, \$0.001 par value

NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

Preferred share purchase rights

NASDAQ Stock Market LLC

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(g) OF THE ACT:

None

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting

Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☒      Accelerated filer ☐      Non-accelerated filer ☐      Smaller reporting company ☐  
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the outstanding common equity held by non-affiliates of the Registrant as of the last business day of the Registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter was approximately \$2.8 billion based upon the last reported sales price on the Nasdaq National Market for such date. For purposes of this disclosure, shares of Common Stock held by officers and directors of the Registrant and by persons who hold more than 5% of the outstanding Common Stock have been excluded because such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily conclusive.

The number of shares of the Registrant’s Common Stock, outstanding as of October 31, 2015, was 309,631,702.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the Registrant’s definitive Proxy Statement to be delivered to stockholders in connection with the Registrant’s 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

---

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                                 | Page      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| PART I                                                                                                                          |           |
| Item 1. <u>Business</u>                                                                                                         | <u>1</u>  |
| Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>                                                                                                    | <u>7</u>  |
| Item 1B. <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>                                                                                       | <u>16</u> |
| Item 2. <u>Properties</u>                                                                                                       | <u>16</u> |
| Item 3. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>                                                                                                | <u>16</u> |
| Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>                                                                                          | <u>16</u> |
| PART II                                                                                                                         |           |
| Item 5. <u>Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>17</u> |
| Item 6. <u>Selected Financial Data</u>                                                                                          | <u>18</u> |
| Item 7. <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                            | <u>18</u> |
| Item 7A. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>                                                      | <u>46</u> |
| Item 8. <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>                                                                      | <u>49</u> |
| Item 9. <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                             | <u>94</u> |
| Item 9A. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>                                                                                         | <u>94</u> |
| Item 9B. <u>Other Information</u>                                                                                               | <u>94</u> |
| PART III                                                                                                                        |           |
| Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>                                                          | <u>95</u> |
| Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>                                                                                          | <u>95</u> |
| Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>                  | <u>95</u> |
| Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>                                       | <u>95</u> |
| Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>                                                                          | <u>95</u> |
| PART IV                                                                                                                         |           |
| Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>                                                                      | <u>96</u> |

Table of Contents

PART I

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that, if they never materialize or if they prove incorrect, could cause our consolidated results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical fact are statements that could be deemed forward-looking, including statements pertaining to: our future revenue, cost of revenue, research and development expense, selling, general and administrative expenses, amortization of intangible assets and gross margin, earnings, cash flows and liquidity; our strategy relating to our segments; the potential of future product releases; our product development plans and investments in research and development; future acquisitions and anticipated benefits from acquisitions; international operations and localized versions of our products; our contractual commitments; our fiscal year 2016 revenue and expense expectations and legal proceedings and litigation matters. You can identify these and other forward-looking statements by the use of words such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “expects,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “intends,” “potential,” “continue” or the negative of such terms, or comparable terminology. Forward-looking statements also include the assumptions underlying or relating to any of the foregoing statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth in Item 1A of this Annual Report under the heading “Risk Factors.” All forward-looking statements included in this document are based on information available to us on the date hereof. The forward-looking statements do not include the potential impact of any mergers, acquisitions, divestitures, securities offerings or business combinations that may be announced or closed after the date hereof. We will not undertake and specifically decline any obligation to update any forward-looking statements.

Item 1. Business

Overview

We are a leading provider of voice recognition solutions and natural language understanding technologies. We work with companies around the world, from banks and hospitals to airlines, carriers, and car manufacturers, who use our solutions and technologies to create better experiences for their customers and their users by enhancing the users' experience, increasing productivity and customer satisfaction. We offer our customers high accuracy in automated speech recognition, capabilities for natural language understanding, dialog and information management, biometric speaker authentication, text-to-speech, optical character recognition ("OCR") capabilities, and domain knowledge, along with professional services and implementation support. Using advanced analytics and algorithms, our technologies create personalized experiences and transform the way people interact with information and the technology around them. We market and sell our solutions and technologies around the world directly through a dedicated sales force, through our e-commerce website and also through a global network of resellers, including system integrators, independent software vendors, value-added resellers, distributors, hardware vendors, and telecommunications carriers.

We are a global organization steeped in research and development. We have 1,700 language scientists, developers, and engineers dedicated to continually refining our core technologies and advancing our portfolio to better meet our customers' diverse and changing needs. We have more than 45 international operating locations and a sales presence in more than 65 countries. Our corporate headquarters is located in Burlington, Massachusetts, with international headquarters in Dublin, Ireland ("EMEA") and Sydney, Australia ("APAC").

Our company has a history of developing advanced technologies. Under the laws of the state of Delaware, we were incorporated in 1992 as Visioneer, Inc., with a core business in OCR and document imaging. In 1999, we changed our name to ScanSoft, Inc. and also changed our ticker symbol to SSFT. Over the course of several years, we made strategic acquisitions and investments to complement and broaden our portfolio, including entering the speech and natural language market. In October 2005, we changed our name to Nuance Communications, Inc., and in November 2005 we changed our ticker symbol to NUAN. In fiscal year 2015, our revenue was \$1.9 billion in conjunction with strong net new bookings, attractive cash flows and improving profitability.

## Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

Our website is located at [www.nuance.com](http://www.nuance.com). We are not including the information contained in our website as part of, or incorporating it by reference into, this annual report on Form 10-K. We make available free of charge through our website our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to these reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file these materials with, or otherwise furnish them to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

## Table of Contents

### Our Strategy

We have large addressable vertical markets, and we focus on growth by providing industry-leading, value-add solutions for our customers and partners through a broad set of flexible technologies, solutions, and service offerings available directly and through our channel capabilities. The key elements of our strategy include:

Maintain global leadership in all of our major markets and solutions areas. We have historically targeted markets where we benefit from strong technology, sales and vertical market differentiation. Today, we enjoy a prominent position in the markets we serve, where we are considered one of the leading providers of voice recognition solutions and natural language understanding technologies. We invest considerable time and resources to ensure we maintain this position through customer satisfaction, technology leadership and market specialization.

Maintain depth in technology, intellectual property and innovation portfolio. We have built a world-class portfolio of intellectual property, technologies, applications and solutions through both internal development and acquisitions. We expect to continue to pursue opportunities to expand our assets, geographic presence, distribution network and customer base through acquisitions of other businesses and technologies.

Continue to expand our extensive network of global operations, distribution and services networks. We market and sell our solutions and technologies directly through a dedicated sales force, through our e-commerce website and also through a global network of resellers, including system integrators, independent software vendors, value-added resellers, distributors, hardware vendors, and telecommunications carriers. In addition, we continue to expand within our markets; such as mobile operators in our Mobile and Consumer segment, ambulatory markets in our Healthcare segment and new customer services channels in our Enterprise segment, and we have expanded initiatives in geographic markets such as China, Latin America and Southeast Asia.

Continue to expand hosting and transaction based offerings. We are focused on increasing our hosting and transaction based offerings. Our hosting revenues are generated through on-demand models that typically have multi-year terms with pricing based on volume of usage, number of transactions, number of seats or number of devices. This pricing structure allows customers to use our products at a lower initial cost when compared to the sale of a perpetual license. This will enable us to deliver applications that our customers use, and pay for, on a repeat basis, providing us with the opportunity to enjoy the benefits of recurring revenue streams.

Maintain significant presence and customer preference in our markets. We specialize in creating large, enterprise-class solutions that are used by many of the world's largest companies. By combining our core technology, professional services and deep domain experience we are able to deliver these customized offerings for our customers and partners. We have established a trusted position in numerous markets and today work with many of the Fortune 100 companies.

Strengthen financial profile with improvement in revenue, earnings per share, margin, cash flow. We are focused on improving our financial performance, executing upon our formal transformation program, evolving our business toward recurring revenue models, and positioning us for increased future revenue and profitability growth. In fiscal year 2015, we initiated a formal program to focus our product investments on our growth opportunities, increase our operating efficiencies, reduce costs, and further enhance shareholder value through share buybacks. Our transformation program is already delivering measurable results that can be seen in our financial performance during fiscal 2015.

### Business Segments and Financial Information

We are organized into four segments: Healthcare, Mobile and Consumer, Enterprise, and Imaging. See Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements for additional information about our reportable segments. We offer our solutions and technologies to our customers in a variety of ways, including perpetual licenses, hosted cloud-based solutions, implementation and custom solution development services and maintenance and support. Our product revenues include embedded original equipment manufacturers ("OEM") royalties, traditional perpetual licensing, term-based licensing and consumer sales. Our hosting, royalty, term license and maintenance and support revenues are recurring in nature as our customers use our products on an ongoing basis to handle their needs in medical transcription, medical coding and compliance, enterprise customer service and mobile connected services. Our professional services offer a visible revenue stream, as we have a backlog of assignments that take time to complete.



## Table of Contents

### Healthcare Segment

Our Healthcare segment is a leading provider in clinical speech and clinical language understanding solutions that drive smart, efficient decisions and increase productivity across healthcare. Our solutions and services improve the clinical documentation process - from capturing the complete patient record to improving clinical documentation and quality measures for reimbursement. We support clinical documentation workflows and electronic medical record ("EMR") adoption through our flexible offerings, including transcription services, dictation software for the EMR, diagnostics workflow, and mobile applications. In addition, we continue to extend our strong hospital customer franchise into the automation and management of healthcare coding and billing processes in order to ensure timely and appropriate reimbursement. These solutions are designed to help healthcare organizations derive additional value from EMR investments and are driven by industry trends such as value-based care, Meaningful Use requirements, which is a program that awards incentives for using certified EMR technology to improve patient care, and government regulations related to medical codes.

Today, more than 500,000 clinicians and 10,000 healthcare facilities worldwide leverage our solutions to improve patient care and support the physician in clinical workflow and on many devices. Our Healthcare segment revenues were \$937.6 million, \$942.7 million, and \$911.6 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. As a percentage of total segment revenue, Healthcare segment revenues represented 47.4%, 47.4% and 46.6% in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

Our principal solutions for the Healthcare segment include the following:

**Transcription solutions:** Enable physicians in larger and mid-sized healthcare enterprises to streamline clinical documentation with an on-demand, enterprise-wide medical transcription platform, and allow healthcare organizations to outsource transcription services. Our transcription solutions are generally offered as an on-demand model.

**Dragon Medical:** Provide dictation software that empowers physicians to accurately capture and document patient care in real-time on many devices and without disrupting existing workflows. This dictation software is generally sold under a traditional perpetual software license model, with accelerated transition to on-demand and term-licensing models.

**Clinical document improvement ("CDI") and coding solutions:** Ensure patient health information is accurately documented, coded, and evaluated to provide more complete and accurate clinical documentation. These services and offerings assist organizations with regulatory compliance and coding efficiency to receive appropriate and timely reimbursement and improve quality reporting. The solutions are generally sold under a term-licensing model.

**Diagnostic solutions:** Allow radiologists to easily document, collaborate, and share medical images and reports, to optimize patient care. The solutions are generally sold under a traditional perpetual license model, with accelerated transition to term-licensing and on-demand models.

The channels for distribution in the Healthcare segment utilize a direct sales force to address the market and a professional services organization that supports the implementation requirements of the healthcare industry. Direct distribution is supplemented by distributors and partnerships with a variety of healthcare IT providers. Our Healthcare customers and partners include Cerner, Epic, McKesson, UPMC, Cleveland Clinic, Siemens, and the Mayo Clinic. Areas of expansion and focus for our Healthcare segment include providing customers deeper integration with our clinical documentation solutions; investing in our cloud-based products and operations; entering new and adjacent markets such as ambulatory care; and, expanding our international capabilities.

### Mobile and Consumer Segment

Our Mobile and Consumer segment provides a broad portfolio of specialized virtual assistants and connected services built on voice recognition, text-to-speech, natural language understanding, dialog, and text input technologies. Our mobile platform includes embedded and cloud based technologies that work together through our hybrid (connected and embedded) architecture. As consumer demands for convenience, ease-of-use, and more personalized experiences increase, companies will need to embrace the Internet of Things ("IoT"), a market forecasted to grow to \$3.0 trillion by 2020. Our technologies help leading manufacturers and operators provide the consistent, connected, and more human experience their customers are looking for with the devices and technology around them, including their phones, tablets, computers, cars, wearable devices, TVs, applications, and services.



Mobile and Consumer segment revenues were \$454.4 million, \$441.0 million, and \$461.5 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. As a percentage of total segment revenue, the Mobile and Consumer segment revenues represented 23.0%, 22.2% and 23.6% in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

## Table of Contents

Our principal solutions for the Mobile and Consumer segment include the following:

**Automotive solutions:** Provide car makers intuitive, personalized, virtual assistants and connected services for connected cars that are safer, easier, and more enjoyable. Our automotive solutions are generally sold as on-demand models that are typically priced on a per-unit basis for multi-year service terms. We also have a worldwide professional services team to provide custom solution development services and sell our technologies through a traditional perpetual software license model, including a royalty based model.

**Devices solutions:** Provide consumer electronics manufacturers, developers, and within the broad ecosystem around the IoT, with specialized virtual assistants, virtual keyboards and connected services. Our connected solutions are sold through on-demand models that typically have multi-year terms with pricing generally based on volume. We provide custom solution development and integration services, and sell our technologies through a traditional perpetual software license model, including a royalty based model.

**Mobile operator services:** Provide mobile network operators value added services that assist in creating new, high-profit revenue streams from their subscribers, especially in emerging markets such as Latin American, India and Southeast Asia. Our mobile operator services are sold through on-demand models that typically have multi-year terms and a revenue share-based model.

**Dragon solutions:** Provide professional and personal productivity solutions to business users and consumers with the ability to use their voice to create content, reports and other documents, as well as control their computers and laptops without the use of a keyboard or mouse. This dictation software is similar to Dragon Medical in our Healthcare segment and used in markets such as law, public safety, social services, education and accessibility. Dragon solutions are sold generally through a traditional perpetual software license model and recently we have introduced an on-demand model.

The channels for distribution in the Mobile and Consumer segment utilize a direct sales force to sell to car makers, device makers, and mobile operators. Direct distribution is supplemented by OEM partnerships with electronics suppliers, integrators, and content providers.

Areas of expansion and focus for our Mobile and Consumer segment include: cloud and content expansion of our Automotive solutions; expansion across the IoT in our Device solutions; geographic expansion of our mobile operator services; and, the expansion of our Dragon solutions into the cloud and enterprise market.

### Enterprise Segment

Our Enterprise segment is a leading provider for automated customer solutions and services worldwide. Differentiated by speech and artificial intelligence ("AI") technologies, and complemented by our large professional services organization, our solutions help enterprises reduce or replace human contact center agents with conversational systems, across voice, mobile, web and messaging channels. Our intelligent self-service solutions are highly accurate and dependable, resulting in increased customer satisfaction levels while simultaneously reducing the costs associated with delivering customer service for the enterprise. We are transforming this business, leveraging our presence on-premise interactive voice response ("IVR") solutions and services, and expanding into multichannel, self-service cloud solutions. Our solutions and services portfolio now span voice, mobile, web and messaging channels, with inbound, outbound, voice biometrics and digital virtual assistant capabilities.

Enterprise segment revenues were \$349.3 million, \$367.1 million, and \$341.1 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. As a percentage of total segment revenue, the Enterprise segment revenues represented 17.6%, 18.5% and 17.4% in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

Our principal solutions for the Enterprise segment include the following:

**OnPremise solutions and services:** Provide software that is leveraged to implement automated customer service solutions that are integrated with a wide range of on premise third-party IVR and contact center platforms. Our products include speech recognition, voice biometrics, transcription, text-to-speech, dialog and analytics products. Our global professional services team leverages domain expertise to provide end-to-end services to customers and partners, including business consulting, design, development, and deployment integrated solutions. Our OnPremise licensed products are primarily sold through a traditional perpetual software license model, and our OnPremise professional services are sold under project-based and multi-year managed services contracts.

•

OnDemand multichannel cloud: Deliver a platform that provides enterprises with the ability to implement automatic customer service across inbound, outbound, and digital customer service channels in the cloud. Our OnDemand multichannel cloud leverages our speech, voice biometrics, text to speech and, and virtual assistant

## Table of Contents

technologies, to implement intelligent, conversational self-service applications, including voice call steering and self-service, automated identification and verification, and account access, virtual chat, proactive SMS, messaging and email, and customer service for mobile device customers. Our OnDemand multichannel cloud is sold through sales models that typically have multi-year terms with pricing based on channel and/or volume of usage.

The channels for distribution in the Enterprise segment utilize direct and channel sales, which includes a network of partners such as Avaya, BT, Cisco, DiData, Genesys, Huawei, MoshiMoshi, NICE, Telstra, and Verint. Our customers include, American Airlines, Amtrak, Bank of America, Barclays, Dominos, Delta, Deutsche Telekom, e\*trade, ING Bank, Lloyds Banking Group, T-Mobile, Telefonica, Telstra, and Vodafone.

Areas of focus and expansion for our Enterprise segment include extending our technology capabilities with intelligent self-service and AI for customer service; expansion of our OnDemand multichannel cloud to international markets; sales and solution expansion for voice biometrics; and expanding our OnPremise product and services portfolio.

### Imaging Segment

Our Imaging segment provides software solutions and expertise that help professionals and organizations to gain optimal control of their document and information processes. Our portfolio of products and services helps business customers achieve compliance with information security policies and regulations while enabling organizations to streamline and eliminate gaps across their document workflows.

We are continuing to grow our business through multi-function printer ("MFP") OEM channels, expanding our scanning and print management software solutions, and broadening our footprint with end-user customers to become a solution suite provider. We have built on our position in MFP OEM channels and managed print services space by accelerating the integration of capture and print management technologies. Our intelligent document capture and workflow solutions transform manual, disconnected processes into dynamic, streamlined, and automated workflows. When combined with print management technologies, organizations are also able to control, manage, and monitor their entire print environment. Our business has seen increased commitments from key OEMs, a broader number of OEM partners who embed multiple products, and stronger end-user demand in key verticals like healthcare, legal, and financial services.

Imaging segment revenues were \$237.7 million, \$236.3 million, and \$243.4 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. As a percentage of total segment revenue, the Imaging segment revenues represented 12.0%, 11.9% and 12.4% in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

Our principal solutions for the Imaging segment include the following:

- MFP Scan automation solutions: Deliver scanning and document management solutions that improve productivity, drive efficiency and assist in enhancing security.

- MFP Print automation solutions: Offer printing and document management solutions to capture and automate paper to digital workflows and to increase efficiency.

- PDF and OCR software: Provide intuitive technologies that enable the efficient capture, creation, and management of document workflows.

The channels for distribution in the Imaging segment utilize a combination of our global reseller network and direct sales. Our Imaging solutions are generally sold under a traditional perpetual software license model with a subset of our offerings sold as term licenses. Our Imaging customers and partners include Ricoh, Xerox, HP, Canon, and Samsung.

Areas of expansion and focus in the Imaging segment include investing to merge the scan and print technology platforms improving mobile access to our solutions and technologies, expanding our distribution channels and embedding relationships, and expanding our language coverage for OCR in order to drive a more comprehensive and compelling offering to our partners.

## Table of Contents

### Research and Development/Intellectual Property

In recent years, we have developed and acquired extensive technology assets, intellectual property, and industry expertise in voice recognition, natural language understanding and imaging technologies that provide us with a competitive advantage in our markets. Our technologies are based on complex algorithms which require extensive amounts of acoustic models, language models, and recognition and understanding techniques. A significant investment in capital and time would be necessary to replicate our current capabilities.

We continue to invest in technologies to maintain our market-leading position and to develop new applications. As of September 30, 2015, our technologies are covered by approximately 3,600 patents and 1,000 patent applications. Our intellectual property, whether purchased or developed internally, is critical to our success and competitive position and, ultimately, to our market value. We rely on a portfolio of patents, copyrights, trademarks, services marks, trade secrets, confidentiality provisions and licensing arrangements to establish and protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights. We incurred research and development expenses of \$310.3 million, \$338.5 million, and \$289.2 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

### Competition

The individual markets in which we compete are highly competitive and are subject to rapid technology changes. There are a number of companies that develop or may develop solutions and technologies that compete in our target markets; however, currently there is no one company that directly competes with all of our solutions and technologies. While we expect competition to continue to increase both from existing competitors and new market entrants, we believe that we will compete effectively based on many factors, including:

**Specialized Professional Services.** Our superior technology, when coupled with the high quality and domain knowledge of our professional services organization, allows our customers and partners to place a high degree of confidence and trust in our ability to deliver results. We support our customers in designing and building powerful innovative applications that specifically address their needs and requirements.

**International Coverage.** The international reach of our solutions and technologies is due to the broad language coverage of our offerings, including our voice recognition and natural language understanding technologies, which provide recognition for approximately 70 languages and dialects and natural-sounding synthesized speech in over 150 voices, and support a broad range of hardware platforms and operating systems. Our imaging technology supports more than 120 languages for OCR and document handling, with up to 20 screen language choices, including Asian languages.

**Technological Superiority.** Our voice recognition, natural language understanding and imaging technologies, applications and solutions are often recognized as the most innovative and proficient in their respective categories. Our voice recognition and natural language understanding technologies have industry-leading recognition accuracy and provide a natural, voice-enabled interaction with systems, devices and applications. Our OCR technology in our Imaging segment is viewed as the most accurate in the industry. Technology publications, analyst research and independent benchmarks have consistently indicated that our solutions and technologies rank at or above performance levels of alternative solutions.

**Broad Distribution Channels.** Our ability to address the needs of specific markets, such as financial, legal, healthcare and government, and to introduce new solutions and technologies quickly and effectively is enhanced through our direct sales force; our extensive global network of resellers, comprising system integrators, independent software vendors, value-added resellers, hardware vendors, telecommunications carriers and distributors; and our e-commerce website.

In our segments, we compete with companies such as Adobe, Baidu, Google, M\*Modal, Microsoft and 3M. In addition, a number of smaller companies offer solutions, technologies or products that are competitive with our solutions and technologies in the voice recognition, natural language understanding, text input and imaging markets. In certain markets, some of our partners such as Avaya, Cisco, Convergys, and Genesys develop and market products and services that might be considered substitutes for our solutions and technologies. Current and potential competitors have established, or may establish, cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties to increase the ability of their technologies to address the needs of our prospective customers.

Some of our competitors or potential competitors, such as 3M, Adobe, Baidu, Google, and Microsoft, have significantly greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. These competitors may be able to respond more rapidly than we can to new or emerging technologies or changes in customer requirements. They may also devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products than we do.

## Table of Contents

### Employees

As of September 30, 2015, we had approximately 13,500 full-time employees, including approximately 1,100 in sales and marketing, approximately 2,000 in professional services, approximately 1,700 in research and development, approximately 700 in general and administrative and approximately 8,000 that provide transcription and editing services. Approximately 48% of our employees are based outside of the United States, approximately 63% of whom provide transcription and editing services and are based in India. None of our employees in the United States are represented by a labor union; however, in certain foreign subsidiaries labor unions or workers' councils represent some of our employees. We believe that our relationships with our employees are satisfactory.

### Financial Information About Geographic Areas

We have offices in a number of international locations including: Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Germany, Hungary, India, Ireland, Italy, Japan, and the United Kingdom. The responsibilities of our international operations include research and development, healthcare transcription and editing, customer support, sales and marketing and administration. Additionally, we maintain smaller sales, services and support offices throughout the world to support our international customers and to expand international revenue opportunities.

Geographic revenue classification is based on the geographic areas in which our customers are located. For fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, 73%, 73% and 72% of revenue was generated in the United States and 27%, 27% and 28% of revenue was generated by our international customers, respectively.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the risks described below when evaluating our company and when deciding whether to invest in our company. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we do not currently believe are important to an investor may also harm our business operations. If any of the events, contingencies, circumstances or conditions described in the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or our results of operations could be seriously harmed. If that happens, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you may lose part or all of the value of any of our shares held by you.

#### Risks Related to Our Business

The markets in which we operate are highly competitive and rapidly changing and we may be unable to compete successfully.

There are a number of companies that develop or may develop products that compete in our targeted markets. The markets for our products and services are characterized by intense competition, evolving industry standards, emerging business and distribution models, disruptive software and hardware technology developments, short product and service life cycles, price sensitivity on the part of customers, and frequent new product introductions, including alternatives with limited functionality available at lower costs or free of charge. Within voice recognition and natural language understanding, we compete with AT&T, Baidu, Google, Microsoft and other smaller providers. Within healthcare, we compete with 3M, M\*Modal, Optum and other smaller providers. Within imaging, we compete with ABBYY, Adobe, I.R.I.S. and NewSoft. In our enterprise business, some of our partners such as Avaya, Cisco, Interservice and Genesys develop and market products that might be considered substitutes for our solutions. In addition, a number of smaller companies in voice recognition, natural language understanding, text input and imaging produce technologies or products that are in some markets competitive with our solutions. Current and potential competitors have established, or may establish, cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties to increase the ability of their technologies to address the needs of our prospective customers. Furthermore, there has been a trend toward industry consolidation in our markets for several years. We expect this trend to continue as companies attempt to strengthen or hold their market positions in an evolving industry and as companies are acquired or are unable to continue operations.

The competition in these markets could adversely affect our operating results by reducing the volume of the products we license or the prices we can charge. Some of our current or potential competitors, such as 3M, Adobe, Baidu, Google and Microsoft, have significantly greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. These competitors may be able to respond more rapidly than we can to new or emerging technologies or changes in customer

requirements. They may also devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products than we do, and in certain cases may be able to include or combine their competitive products or technologies with other of their products or technologies in a manner whereby the competitive functionality is available at lower cost or free of charge within the larger offering. To the extent they do so, market acceptance and penetration of our products, and therefore our revenue and bookings, may be adversely affected. Our success will depend substantially upon our ability to enhance our products and technologies and to develop and introduce, on a timely and



## Table of Contents

cost-effective basis, new products and features that meet changing customer requirements and incorporate technological enhancements. If we are unable to develop new products and enhance functionalities or technologies to adapt to these changes, or if we are unable to realize synergies among our acquired products and technologies, our business will suffer.

Our operating results may fluctuate significantly from period to period, and this may cause our stock price to decline. Our revenue, bookings and operating results have fluctuated in the past and are expected to continue to fluctuate in the future. Given this fluctuation, we believe that quarter to quarter comparisons of revenue, bookings and operating results are not necessarily meaningful or an accurate indicator of our future performance. As a result, our results of operations may not meet the expectations of securities analysts or investors in the future. If this occurs, the price of our stock would likely decline. Factors that contribute to fluctuations in operating results include the following:

- the pace of the transition to an on-demand and transactional revenue model;
- slowing sales by our distribution and fulfillment partners to their customers, which may place pressure on these partners to reduce purchases of our products;
- volume, timing and fulfillment of customer orders and receipt of royalty reports;
- customers delaying their purchasing decisions in anticipation of new versions of our products;
- contractual counterparties are unable to, or do not, meet their contractual commitments to us;
- introduction of new products by us or our competitors;
- seasonality in purchasing patterns of our customers;
- reduction in the prices of our products in response to competition, market conditions or contractual obligations;
- returns and allowance charges in excess of accrued amounts;
- timing of significant marketing and sales promotions;
- impairment charges against goodwill and intangible assets;
- delayed realization of synergies resulting from our acquisitions;
- write-offs of excess or obsolete inventory and accounts receivable that are not collectible;
- increased expenditures incurred pursuing new product or market opportunities;
- general economic trends as they affect retail and corporate sales; and
- higher than anticipated costs related to fixed-price contracts with our customers.

Due to the foregoing factors, among others, our revenue, bookings and operating results are difficult to forecast. Our expense levels are based in significant part on our expectations of future revenue and we may not be able to reduce our expenses quickly to respond to a shortfall in projected revenue. Therefore, our failure to meet revenue expectations would seriously harm our operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

A significant portion of our revenue and bookings are derived, and a significant portion of our research and development activities are based, outside the United States. Our results could be harmed by economic, political, regulatory, foreign currency fluctuations and other risks associated with these international regions.

Because we operate worldwide, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business internationally. We anticipate that revenue and bookings from international operations could increase in the future. Most of our international revenue and bookings are generated by sales in Europe and Asia. In addition, some of our products are developed outside the United States and we have a large number of employees in India that provide transcription services. We also have a large number of employees in Canada, Germany and the United Kingdom that provide professional services. A significant portion of the development of our voice recognition and natural language understanding solutions is conducted in Canada and Germany, and a significant portion of our imaging research and development is conducted in Hungary and Canada. We also have significant research and development resources in Austria, Belgium, Italy, and the United Kingdom. In addition, we are exposed to changes in foreign currencies including the euro, British pound, Brazilian Real, Canadian dollar, Japanese yen, Indian rupee and Hungarian forint. Changes in the value of foreign currencies relative to the value of the U.S. dollar could adversely affect future revenue and operating results. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors associated with international sales and operations, including:

- changes in foreign currency exchange rates or the lack of ability to hedge certain foreign currencies;
- changes in a specific country's or region's economic conditions;



## Table of Contents

• compliance with laws and regulations in many countries and any subsequent changes in such laws and regulations;  
• geopolitical turmoil, including terrorism and war;  
• trade protection measures and import or export licensing requirements imposed by the United States and/or by other countries;  
• negative consequences from changes in applicable tax laws;  
• difficulties in staffing and managing operations in multiple locations in many countries;  
• longer payment cycles of foreign customers and timing of collections in foreign jurisdictions; and  
• less effective protection of intellectual property than in the United States.

If our efforts to design and execute our formal transformation program are not successful, our business could be harmed.

We have been designing and executing a formal transformation program to focus our product investments on our growth opportunities, increase our operating efficiencies, reduce costs, and further enhance shareholder value through share buybacks. The design of this program requires numerous assumptions and estimates that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in designing and/or executing this transformation program or be able to realize any of the anticipated benefits of this program, within the expected timeframes, or at all. Additionally, if we are not successful in strategically aligning our product portfolio, the activity of such businesses may dilute our earnings and we may not be able to achieve the anticipated benefits of this program. As a result, our financial results may not meet our or the expectations of securities analysts or investors in the future and our business could be harmed.

If we are unable to attract and retain key personnel, our business could be harmed.

If any of our key employees were to leave, we could face substantial difficulty in hiring qualified successors and could experience a loss in productivity while any successor obtains the necessary training and experience. Our employment relationships are generally at-will and we have had key employees leave in the past. We cannot assure you that one or more key employees will not leave in the future. We intend to continue to hire additional highly qualified personnel, including software engineers and operational personnel, but may not be able to attract, assimilate or retain qualified personnel in the future. Any failure to attract, integrate, motivate and retain these employees could harm our business. Our strategy to increase term licensing and transaction based recurring revenue may adversely affect our near-term revenue growth and results of operations.

Our shift to term licensing and transaction based recurring revenue models, from a perpetual software license model, will create a recurring revenue stream that is more predictable, however the transition creates risks related to the timing of revenue recognition. We also incur certain expenses associated with the infrastructures and selling efforts of our hosting offerings in advance of our ability to recognize the revenues associated with these offerings, which may adversely affect our near-term reported revenues, results of operations and cash flows. A decline in renewals of recurring revenue offerings in any period may not be immediately reflected in our results for that period, but may result in a decline in our revenue and results of operations in future quarters.

Interruptions or delays in service from data center hosting facilities could impair the delivery of our services and harm our business.

We currently serve our customers from our and 3rd party data center hosting facilities. Any damage to, or failure of, our systems in whole or in part could result in interruptions in our service. Interruptions in our service may reduce our revenue, cause us to issue credits or pay penalties, cause customers to terminate their on-demand services and adversely affect our renewal rates and our ability to attract new customers.

Our business is subject to a variety of domestic and international laws, rules, policies and other obligations regarding data protection.

We are subject to federal, state and international laws relating to the collection, use, retention, disclosure, security and transfer of personally identifiable information. In many cases, these laws apply not only to third-party transactions, but also to transfers of information between us and our subsidiaries, and among us, our subsidiaries and other parties with which we have relations. Many jurisdictions have passed laws in this area, and other jurisdictions are considering imposing additional restrictions. These laws continue to evolve and may be inconsistent from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. Complying with emerging and changing requirements may cause us to incur substantial costs or require

us to change our business practices. Noncompliance could result in penalties or significant legal liability, and could affect our ability to retain and attract customers.

## Table of Contents

Any failure by us, our suppliers or other parties with whom we do business to comply with our privacy policy or with other federal, state or international privacy-related or data protection laws and regulations could result in proceedings against us by governmental entities or others.

Security and privacy breaches may damage client relations and inhibit our growth.

The confidentiality and security of our and third party information is critical to our business. Our services involve the transmission, use, and storage of customers' and their customer's confidential information, and a failure of our security or privacy measures or policies could have a material adverse effect on our financial operation and results of operations. These measures may be breached as a result of third-party action, through a variety of means resulting in someone obtaining unauthorized access to our or our customers' information or our intellectual property. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, or to sabotage systems, change frequently and generally are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. Any security or privacy breach may:

- cause our customers to lose confidence in our solutions;
- harm our reputation;
- expose us to litigation and liability; and
- increase our expenses from potential remediation costs.

We have a history of operating losses, and may incur losses in the future, which may require us to raise additional capital on unfavorable terms.

We reported net losses of \$115.0 million, \$150.3 million and \$115.2 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and have a total accumulated deficit of \$750.4 million as of September 30, 2015. If we are unable to return to profitability, the market price for our stock may decline, perhaps substantially. We cannot assure you that our revenue or bookings will grow or that we will return to profitability in the future. If we do not achieve profitability, we may be required to raise additional capital to maintain or grow our operations. Additional capital, if available at all, may be highly dilutive to existing investors or contain other unfavorable terms, such as a high interest rate and/or restrictive covenants.

Our ability to realize the anticipated benefits of our acquisitions will depend on successfully integrating the acquired businesses.

Our prior acquisitions required, and our recently completed acquisitions continue to require, substantial integration and management efforts, and we expect future acquisitions to require similar efforts. Acquisitions of this nature involve a number of risks, including:

- difficulty in transitioning and integrating the operations and personnel of the acquired businesses;
- potential disruption of our ongoing business and distraction of management;
- potential difficulty in successfully implementing, upgrading and deploying in a timely and effective manner new operational information systems and upgrades of our finance, accounting and product distribution systems;
- difficulty in incorporating acquired technology into our products and technology;
- potential difficulties in completing projects associated with in-process research and development;
- unanticipated expenses and delays in completing acquired development projects and technology integration and upgrades;
- management of geographically remote business units both in the United States and internationally;
- impairment of relationships with partners and customers;
- assumption of unknown material liabilities of acquired companies;
- inaccurate projection of revenue and bookings plans of the acquired entity in the due diligence process;
- customers delaying purchases of our products pending resolution of product integration between our existing and our newly acquired products;
- entering markets or types of businesses in which we have limited experience; and
- potential loss of key employees of the acquired business.

## Table of Contents

As a result of these and other risks, if we are unable to successfully integrate acquired businesses, we may not realize the anticipated benefits from our acquisitions. Any failure to achieve these benefits or failure to successfully integrate acquired businesses and technologies could seriously harm our business.

Charges to earnings as a result of our acquisitions may adversely affect our operating results in the foreseeable future, which could have a material and adverse effect on the market value of our common stock.

Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, we record the market value of our common stock or other form of consideration issued in connection with an acquisition as the cost of acquiring the company or business. We have allocated that cost to the individual assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including various identifiable intangible assets such as acquired technology, acquired trade names and acquired customer relationships based on their respective fair values. Our estimates of fair value are based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable, but which are inherently uncertain. After we complete an acquisition, the following factors could result in material charges and may adversely affect our operating results and cash flows:

- costs incurred to combine the operations of businesses we acquire, such as transitional employee expenses and employee retention, redeployment or relocation expenses;

- impairment of goodwill or intangible assets;

- amortization of intangible assets acquired;

- a reduction in the useful lives of intangible assets acquired;

- identification of or changes to assumed contingent liabilities, both income tax and non-income tax related, after our final determination of the amounts for these contingencies or the conclusion of the measurement period (generally up to one year from the acquisition date), whichever comes first;

- charges to our operating results to eliminate certain duplicative pre-merger activities, to restructure our operations or to reduce our cost structure;

- charges to our operating results resulting from expenses incurred to effect the acquisition; and

- charges to our operating results due to the expensing of certain stock awards assumed in an acquisition.

Intangible assets are generally amortized over a five to fifteen year period. Goodwill is not subject to amortization but is subject to an impairment analysis, at least annually, which may result in an impairment charge if the carrying value exceeds its implied fair value. As of September 30, 2015, we had identified intangible assets of approximately \$0.8 billion, net of accumulated amortization, and goodwill of approximately \$3.4 billion. In addition, purchase accounting limits our ability to recognize certain revenue that otherwise would have been recognized by the acquired company as an independent business. As a result, the combined company may delay revenue recognition or recognize less revenue than we and the acquired company would have recognized as independent companies.

We have grown, and may continue to grow, through acquisitions, which could dilute our existing stockholders.

As part of our business strategy, we have in the past acquired, and expect to continue to acquire, other businesses and technologies. In connection with past acquisitions, we issued a substantial number of shares of our common stock as transaction consideration, including contingent consideration, and also incurred significant debt to finance the cash consideration used for our acquisitions. We may continue to issue equity securities for future acquisitions, which would dilute existing stockholders, perhaps significantly, depending on the terms of such acquisitions. We may also incur additional debt in connection with future acquisitions, which, if available at all, may place additional restrictions on our ability to operate our business.

Tax matters may cause significant variability in our financial results.

Our businesses are subject to income taxation in the United States, as well as in many tax jurisdictions throughout the world. Tax rates in these jurisdictions may be subject to significant change. If our effective tax rate increases, our operating results and cash flow could be adversely affected. Our effective income tax rate can vary significantly between periods due to a number of complex factors including, but not limited to:

- projected levels of taxable income;

- pre-tax income being lower than anticipated in countries with lower statutory rates or higher than anticipated in countries with higher statutory rates;

- increases or decreases to valuation allowances recorded against deferred tax assets;



## Table of Contents

tax audits conducted and settled by various tax authorities;  
 adjustments to income taxes upon finalization of income tax returns;  
 the ability to claim foreign tax credits;  
 the repatriation of non-U.S. earnings for which we have not previously provided for income taxes; and  
 changes in tax laws and their interpretations in countries in which we are subject to taxation.

During 2014, Ireland enacted changes to the taxation of certain Irish incorporated companies effective as of January 2021. On October 5, 2015, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development released the Final Reports for its Action Plan on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting. The implementation of one or more of these reports in jurisdictions in which we operate, together with the 2014 enactment by Ireland could result in an increase to our effective tax rate.

The failure to successfully maintain the adequacy of our system of internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse impact on our ability to report our financial results in an accurate and timely manner.

The SEC, as directed by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, adopted rules requiring public companies to include a report of management on internal control over financial reporting in their annual reports on Form 10-K that contains an assessment by management of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, our independent registered public accounting firm must attest to and report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Any failure in the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting could have a material adverse impact on our ability to report our financial statements in an accurate and timely manner, could subject us to regulatory actions, civil or criminal penalties, shareholder litigation, or loss of customer confidence, which could result in an adverse reaction in the financial marketplace due to a loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which ultimately could negatively impact our stock price.

Impairment of our intangible assets could result in significant charges that would adversely impact our future operating results.

We have significant intangible assets, including goodwill and intangibles with indefinite lives, which are susceptible to valuation adjustments as a result of changes in various factors or conditions. The most significant intangible assets are customer relationships, patents and core technology, completed technology and trademarks. Customer relationships are amortized on an accelerated basis based upon the pattern in which the economic benefits of customer relationships are being utilized. Other identifiable intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. We assess the potential impairment of intangible assets on an annual basis, as well as whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Factors that could trigger an impairment of such assets include the following:

- significant underperformance relative to historical or projected future operating results;
- significant changes in the manner of or use of the acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business;
- significant negative industry or economic trends;
- significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period;
- changes in our organization or management reporting structure that could result in additional reporting units, which may require alternative methods of estimating fair values or greater disaggregation or aggregation in our analysis by reporting unit; and
- a decline in our market capitalization below net book value.

Future adverse changes in these or other unforeseeable factors could result in an impairment charge that would impact our results of operations and financial position in the reporting period identified.

Our sales to government clients subject us to risks, including early termination, audits, investigations, sanctions and penalties.

We derive a portion of our revenues and bookings from contracts with the United States government, as well as various state and local governments, and their respective agencies. Government contracts are generally subject to oversight, including audits and investigations which could identify violations of these agreements. Government contract violations could result in a range of consequences including, but not limited to, contract price adjustments, civil and criminal penalties, contract termination, forfeiture of profit and/or suspension of payment, and suspension or debarment from future government contracts. We could also suffer serious harm to our reputation if we were found to



have violated the terms of our government contracts.

12

---

## Table of Contents

### Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Technology

Unauthorized use of our proprietary technology and intellectual property could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Our success and competitive position depend in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property rights protecting our products and services. We rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, service marks, trade secrets, confidentiality provisions and licensing arrangements to establish and protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights. Unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or discover aspects of our products or to obtain, license, sell or otherwise use information that we regard as proprietary. Policing unauthorized use of our products is difficult and we may not be able to protect our technology from unauthorized use. Additionally, our competitors may independently develop technologies that are substantially the same or superior to our technologies and that do not infringe our rights. In these cases, we would be unable to prevent our competitors from selling or licensing these similar or superior technologies. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Although the source code for our proprietary software is protected both as a trade secret and as a copyrighted work, litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others, or to defend against claims of infringement or invalidity. Litigation, regardless of the outcome, can be very expensive and can divert management efforts.

Third parties have claimed and may claim in the future that we are infringing their intellectual property, and we could be exposed to significant litigation or licensing expenses or be prevented from selling our products if such claims are successful.

From time to time, we are subject to claims that we or our customers may be infringing or contributing to the infringement of the intellectual property rights of others. We may be unaware of intellectual property rights of others that may cover some of our technologies and products. If it appears necessary or desirable, we may seek licenses for these intellectual property rights. However, we may not be able to obtain licenses from some or all claimants, the terms of any offered licenses may not be acceptable to us, and we may not be able to resolve disputes without litigation. Any litigation regarding intellectual property could be costly and time-consuming and could divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. Third party intellectual property disputes could subject us to significant liabilities, require us to enter into royalty and licensing arrangements on unfavorable terms, prevent us from manufacturing or licensing certain of our products, cause severe disruptions to our operations or the markets in which we compete, or require us to satisfy indemnification commitments with our customers including contractual provisions under various arrangements. Any of these could seriously harm our business.

Our software products may have bugs, which could result in delayed or lost revenue and bookings, expensive correction, liability to our customers and claims against us.

Complex software products such as ours may contain errors, defects or bugs. Defects in the solutions or products that we develop and sell to our customers could require expensive corrections and result in delayed or lost revenue and bookings, adverse customer reaction and negative publicity about us or our products and services. Customers who are not satisfied with any of our products may also bring claims against us for damages, which, even if unsuccessful, would likely be time-consuming to defend, and could result in costly litigation and payment of damages. Such claims could harm our reputation, financial results and competitive position.

### Risks Related to our Corporate Structure, Organization and Common Stock

Our debt agreements contain covenant restrictions that may limit our ability to operate our business.

Our debt agreements contain, and any of our other future debt agreements or arrangements may contain, covenant restrictions that limit our ability to operate our business, including restrictions on our ability to:

- incur additional debt or issue guarantees;
- create liens;
- make certain investments;
- enter into transactions with our affiliates;
- sell certain assets;

• repurchase capital stock or make other restricted payments;  
• declare or pay dividends or make other distributions to stockholders; and  
• merge or consolidate with any entity.

## Table of Contents

Our ability to comply with these limitations is dependent on our future performance, which will be subject to many factors, some of which are beyond our control, including prevailing economic conditions. As a result of these limitations, our ability to respond to changes in business and economic conditions and to obtain additional financing, if needed, may be significantly restricted, and we may be prevented from engaging in transactions that might otherwise be beneficial to us. In addition, our failure to comply with our debt covenants could result in a default under our debt agreements, which could permit the holders to accelerate our obligation to repay the debt. If any of our debt is accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds available to repay the accelerated debt.

Our significant debt could adversely affect our financial health and prevent us from fulfilling our obligations under our credit facility and our convertible debentures.

We have a significant amount of debt. As of September 30, 2015, we had a total of \$2,220.2 million face value of debt outstanding, \$472.5 million in term loans due in August 2019, \$1,050.0 million of senior notes due in August 2020 and \$697.7 million in convertible debentures. Investors may require us to redeem the 2031 Debentures or 2035 Debentures, totaling \$433.8 million and \$263.9 million, respectively, in aggregate principal amount in November 2017 or November 2021, respectively, or sooner if the closing sale price of our common stock is more than 130% of the then current conversion price for certain specified periods. If a holder elects to convert, we will be required to pay the principal amount in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount will be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election. We also have a \$75.0 million revolving credit line available to us through August 2018. As of September 30, 2015, there were \$6.3 million of letters of credit issued, but there were no other outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit line. Our debt level could have important consequences, for example it could:

- require us to use a large portion of our cash flow to pay principal and interest on debt, including the convertible debentures and the credit facility, which will reduce the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, research and development, exploiting business opportunities, and other business activities;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt; and
- limit, along with the financial and other restrictive covenants related to our debt, our ability to borrow additional funds, dispose of assets or pay cash dividends.

Our ability to meet our payment and other obligations under our debt instruments depends on our ability to generate significant cash flow in the future. This, to some extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that additional capital will be available to us, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the convertible debentures and our other debt and to fund other liquidity needs. If we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the convertible debentures, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek to raise additional capital. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the convertible debentures and our other debt.

In addition, approximately \$472.5 million of our debt outstanding as of September 30, 2015 bears interest at variable rates. If market interest rates increase, our debt service requirements will increase, which would adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows.

Current uncertainty in the global financial markets and the global economy may negatively affect our financial results. Our investment portfolio, which primarily includes investments in money market funds, is generally subject to credit, liquidity, counterparty, market and interest rate risks that may be exacerbated by the recent global financial crisis. If the banking system or the fixed income, credit or equity markets deteriorate or remain volatile, our investment portfolio may be impacted and the values and liquidity of our investments could be adversely affected.

## Table of Contents

The market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be subject to wide fluctuations, and this may make it difficult for you to resell the common stock when you want or at prices you find attractive.

Our stock price historically has been, and may continue to be, volatile. Various factors contribute to the volatility of our stock price, including, for example, quarterly variations in our financial results, new product introductions by us or our competitors and general economic and market conditions. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock by our largest stockholders, or the perception that such sales could occur, could also contribute to the volatility of our stock price. While we cannot predict the individual effect that these factors may have on the market price of our common stock, these factors, either individually or in the aggregate, could result in significant volatility in our stock price during any given period of time. Moreover, companies that have experienced volatility in the market price of their stock often are subject to securities class action litigation. If we were the subject of such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources.

Future sales of our common stock in the public market could adversely affect the trading price of our common stock and our ability to raise funds in new stock offerings.

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could adversely affect prevailing trading prices of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future offerings of equity or equity-related securities. In connection with past acquisitions, we issued a substantial number of shares of our common stock as transaction consideration or contingent consideration. We may continue to issue equity securities for future acquisitions, which would dilute existing stockholders, perhaps significantly depending on the terms of such acquisitions. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of shares of common stock, or the availability of shares of common stock for future sale, will have on the trading price of our common stock.

The holdings of our largest stockholder may enable them to influence matters requiring stockholder approval.

As of September 30, 2015, High River Limited Partnership, Hopper Investments LLC, Barberry Corp., Icahn Partners LP, Icahn Partners Master Fund LP, Icahn Partners Master Fund II LP, Icahn Partners Master Fund III LP, Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc., Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., IPH GP LLC, Icahn Capital LP, Icahn Onshore LP, Icahn Offshore LP, and Beckton Corp. (collectively, the "Icahn Group"), beneficially owned approximately 19.6% of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Brett Icahn and David Schechter of the Icahn Group have been appointed as directors of the Company. Because of its large holdings of our capital stock relative to other stockholders, the Icahn Group has a strong influence over matters requiring approval by our stockholders.

Our business could be negatively affected as a result of the actions of activist stockholders.

Responding to actions by activist stockholders can be costly and time-consuming, disrupting our operations and diverting the attention of management and our employees. Furthermore, any perceived uncertainties as to our future direction could result in the loss of potential business opportunities, and may make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified personnel and business partners.

Table of Contents

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

Our corporate headquarters are located in Burlington, Massachusetts. As of September 30, 2015, we leased approximately 1.8 million square feet of building space, primarily in the United States, and to a lesser extent, in Europe, Canada, Japan and the Asia-Pacific regions. In addition, we own 130,000 square feet of building space located in Melbourne, Florida. We lease research and development, and sales and support offices throughout the United States and maintain leased facilities in various countries around the world. Larger leased sites include properties located in Montreal, Quebec, Sunnyvale, California and Bangalore, India.

We also include in the total square feet leased space in specialized data centers in Massachusetts, Texas, the United Kingdom and smaller facilities around the world.

We believe our existing facilities and equipment, which are used by all of our operating segments, are in good operating condition and are suitable for the conduct of our business.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

Similar to many companies in the software industry, we are involved in a variety of claims, demands, suits, investigations and proceedings that arise from time to time relating to matters incidental to the ordinary course of our business, including actions with respect to contracts, intellectual property, employment, benefits and securities matters. We have estimated the amount of probable losses that may result from all currently pending matters, and such amounts are reflected in our consolidated financial statements. These recorded amounts are not material to our consolidated financial position nor results of operations and no additional material losses related to these pending matters are reasonably possible. While it is not possible to predict the outcome of these matters with certainty, we do not expect the results of any of these actions to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position. However, each of these matters is subject to uncertainties, the actual losses may prove to be larger or smaller than the accruals reflected in our consolidated financial statements, and we could incur judgments or enter into settlements of claims that could adversely affect our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

Table of Contents

## PART II

## Item 5. Market for the Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

## Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "NUAN". The following table sets forth, for our fiscal quarters indicated, the high and low sales prices of our common stock, in each case as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

|                   | Low      | High     |
|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Fiscal Year 2014: |          |          |
| First quarter     | \$ 13.00 | \$ 19.03 |
| Second quarter    | 14.59    | 17.29    |
| Third quarter     | 14.95    | 19.61    |
| Fourth quarter    | 14.87    | 18.94    |
| Fiscal Year 2015: |          |          |
| First quarter     | 13.69    | 16.28    |
| Second quarter    | 13.20    | 14.60    |
| Third quarter     | 13.78    | 18.37    |
| Fourth quarter    | 14.37    | 18.96    |

## Holders

As of October 31, 2015, there were 699 stockholders of record of our common stock. Because many of our shares of common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of stockholders represented by these record holders.

## Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently expect to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business, or to purchase common stock under our share repurchase program and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Furthermore, the terms of our debt agreements place restrictions on our ability to pay dividends, except for stock dividends.

## Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

The following is a summary of our fourth quarter share repurchases (in thousands, except per share data):

| Period                                 | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price Paid per Share | Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program <sup>(1)</sup> | Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program <sup>(1)</sup> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| July 1, 2015 - July 31, 2015           | 1,606                            | \$ 17.23                     | 1,606                                                                                 | \$518,847                                                                                     |
| August 1, 2015 - August 31, 2015       | 1,107                            | \$ 17.31                     | 1,107                                                                                 | \$499,688                                                                                     |
| September 1, 2015 - September 30, 2015 | 577                              | \$ 16.84                     | 577                                                                                   | \$489,967                                                                                     |
| Total                                  | 3,290                            |                              | 3,290                                                                                 |                                                                                               |

<sup>(1)</sup>On April 29, 2013, our Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program for up to \$500.0 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. On April 29, 2015, our Board of Directors approved an additional \$500.0 million under our share repurchase program. The plan has no expiration date.

For the majority of restricted stock units granted to employees, the number of shares issued on the date the restricted stock units vest is net of the minimum statutory income withholding tax requirements that we pay in cash to the applicable taxing authorities on behalf of our employees. We do not consider these transactions to be common stock repurchases.



Table of Contents

## Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

On November 12, 2014, we issued 288,148 shares for our common stock as a settlement of a contingent earn-out obligation. On June 1, 2014, we issued 234,375 shares of our common stock to International Business Machines Corporation as consideration for a collaboration agreement. On September 6, 2013, Warburg Pincus converted 3,562,238 shares of Series B Preferred Stock into an equivalent number of common shares. On August 15, 2013, we issued 934,960 shares of our common stock to International Business Machines Corporation as consideration for a collaboration agreement. All of the proceeding shares were issued in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, provided by Section 4(a)(2) thereof because the issuance did not involve a public offering.

## Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The following selected consolidated financial data is not necessarily indicative of the results of future operations and should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

|                                                     | Fiscal Year Ended September 30, |           |           |           |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| (Dollars in millions, except per share amounts)     | 2015                            | 2014      | 2013      | 2012      | 2011      |
| Operations:                                         |                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Total revenues                                      | \$1,931.1                       | \$1,923.5 | \$1,855.3 | \$1,651.5 | \$1,318.7 |
| Gross profit                                        | 1,101.3                         | 1,079.1   | 1,088.7   | 1,046.6   | 818.9     |
| Income (loss) from operations                       | 54.9                            | (21.4)    | 48.5      | 126.2     | 52.6      |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                | 34.5                            | (4.7)     | 18.6      | (141.8)   | (8.2)     |
| Net (loss) income                                   | \$(115.0)                       | \$(150.3) | \$(115.2) | \$207.1   | \$38.2    |
| Net (Loss) Income Per Share                         |                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Data:                                               |                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Basic                                               | \$(0.36)                        | \$(0.47)  | \$(0.37)  | \$0.67    | \$0.13    |
| Diluted                                             | \$(0.36)                        | \$(0.47)  | \$(0.37)  | \$0.65    | \$0.12    |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding:         |                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Basic                                               | 317.0                           | 316.9     | 313.6     | 306.4     | 302.3     |
| Diluted                                             | 317.0                           | 316.9     | 313.6     | 320.8     | 316.0     |
| Financial Position:                                 |                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities | \$568.8                         | \$588.2   | \$846.8   | \$1,129.8 | \$478.5   |
| Total assets                                        | 5,585.3                         | 5,820.3   | 5,958.6   | 5,799.0   | 4,095.3   |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion              | 2,118.8                         | 2,127.4   | 2,108.1   | 1,735.8   | 853.0     |
| Total deferred revenue                              | 668.2                           | 548.1     | 414.6     | 315.1     | 276.0     |
| Total stockholders’ equity                          | 2,265.3                         | 2,582.0   | 2,638.0   | 2,728.3   | 2,493.4   |
| Selected Data and Ratios:                           |                                 |           |           |           |           |
| Working capital                                     | \$417.6                         | \$522.5   | \$604.3   | \$736.5   | \$379.9   |
| Depreciation of property and equipment              | 62.4                            | 51.7      | 39.8      | 31.7      | 27.6      |
| Amortization of intangible assets                   | 168.3                           | 170.1     | 168.8     | 155.5     | 143.3     |
| Gross margin percentage                             | 57.0                            | % 56.1    | % 58.7    | % 63.4    | % 62.1    |

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis is intended to help the reader understand the results of operations and financial condition of our business. Management's Discussion and Analysis is provided as a supplement to, and should be read in conjunction with, our consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

#### Trends in Our Business

We are a leading provider of voice recognition solutions and natural language understanding technologies. Our solutions and technologies are used in the healthcare, mobile, consumer, enterprise customer service, and imaging markets. We are seeing

## Table of Contents

several trends in our markets, including (i) the growing adoption of cloud-based, connected services and highly interactive mobile applications, (ii) deeper integration of virtual assistant capabilities and services, and (iii) the continued expansion of our core technology portfolio from speech recognition to natural language understanding, semantic processing, domain-specific reasoning, dialog management capabilities, artificial intelligence, and biometric speaker authentication.

Confronted by dramatic increases in electronic information, consumers, business personnel and healthcare professionals must use a variety of resources to retrieve information, transcribe patient records, conduct transactions and perform other job-related functions. We believe that the power of our solutions can transform the way people use the Internet, telecommunications systems, electronic medical records, wireless and mobile networks and related corporate infrastructure to conduct business.

**Healthcare.** Trends in our healthcare business include continuing customer preference for hosted solutions and other time-based licenses and increasing interest in the use of mobile devices to access healthcare systems and records. We continue to see strong demand for transactions which involve the sale and delivery of both software and non-software related services or products, as well as transactions which involve the sale of multiple solutions, such as both hosted transcription services and Dragon Medical licenses. The volume processed in our hosted transcription services has experienced some erosion in lines processed when customers adopt EMR systems, and when in some cases customers use our licensed Dragon Medical product to support input into the EMR, which has been partially offset by expansion in our customer base. We believe an important trend in the healthcare market is the desire to improve efficiency in the coding and revenue cycle management process. Our solutions reduce costs by increasing automation of this important workflow and also enable hospitals to improve documentation used to support billings. In addition to improved efficiency, there is an impending change in the industry coding standard from ICD-9 to ICD-10, which will significantly increase the number of possible codes, and therefore, increase the complexity of this process, which in turn reinforces our customers' desire for improved efficiency. We are investing to expand our product set to address the various healthcare opportunities, including deeper integration with our clinical documentation solutions; investing in our cloud-based products and operations; entering new and adjacent markets such as ambulatory care; and expanding our international capabilities.

**Mobile and Consumer.** Trends in our mobile and consumer business include device manufacturers requiring custom applications to deliver unique and differentiated products such as virtual assistants, broadening keyboard technologies to take advantage of touch screens, increasing hands-free capabilities on cell phones and in automobiles, the adoption of our technology on a broadening scope of devices, such as televisions, set-top boxes, e-book readers, tablet and laptop computers, cameras and third-party applications and away from consumer software. The more powerful capabilities of mobile devices require us to supply a broader portfolio of specialized virtual assistants and connected services built on voice recognition, text-to-speech, natural language understanding, dialog and text input, where the complexity of the technologies allow us to charge a higher price. Within given levels of our technology set, we have seen growth opportunities limited by the consolidation of this market to a small number of customers as well as increased competition in voice recognition and natural language technologies and services sold to device OEMs. We continue to see strong demand involving the sale and delivery of both software and non-software related services, as well as products to help customers define, design and implement increasingly robust and complex custom solutions such as virtual assistants. We continue to see an increasing proportion of revenue from on-demand and transactional arrangements as opposed to traditional perpetual licensing of our mobile products and solutions. Although this has a negative impact on near-term revenue, we believe this model will build stronger and more predictable revenues over time. We are investing to expand the cloud capabilities and content of our Automotive solutions; expansion across the IoT in our Device solutions; geographic expansion of our mobile operator services; and, the expansion of our Dragon solutions into the cloud and enterprise market.

**Enterprise.** Trends in our enterprise business include increasing interest in the use of mobile applications and web sites to access customer care systems and records, voice-based authentication of users, increasing interest in coordinating actions and data across customer care channels, and the ability of a broader set of hardware providers

and systems integrators to serve the market. In fiscal year 2015, revenues and bookings from on-demand solutions increased significantly, as a growing proportion of customers chose our cloud-based solutions for call center, web and mobile customer care solutions. We expect these trends to continue in fiscal year 2016. We are investing to extend our technology capabilities with intelligent self-service and AI for customer service; expand our OnDemand multichannel cloud to international markets; expand our sales and solution for voice biometrics; and expand our OnPremise product and services portfolio.

Imaging. The imaging market is evolving to include more networked solutions to multi-function printing devices, as well as more mobile access to those networked solutions, and away from packaged software. We are investing to merge the scan and print technology platforms to improve mobile access to our solutions and technologies; expand our

## Table of Contents

distribution channels and embedding relationships; and expand our language coverage for OCR in order to drive a more comprehensive and compelling offering to our partners.

### Key Metrics

In evaluating the financial condition and operating performance of our business, management focuses on revenue, net loss, gross margins, operating margins, cash flow from operations and deferred revenue. A summary of these key financial metrics is as follows:

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the fiscal year ended September 30, 2014:

- Total revenue increased by \$7.6 million to \$1,931.1 million;
  - Net loss decreased by \$35.3 million to a loss of \$115.0 million;
  - Gross margins increased by 0.9 percentage points to 57.0%;
  - Operating margins increased by 3.9 percentage points to 2.8%;
  - Cash provided by operating activities for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015 was \$487.6 million, an increase of \$129.5 million from the prior fiscal year.
- As of September 30, 2015, as compared to September 30, 2014:
- Total deferred revenue increased 21.9% to \$668.2 million driven primarily by mobile connected services and maintenance and support contracts.

In addition to the above key financial metrics, we also focus on certain operating metrics. A summary of these key operating metrics as of and for the period ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the same period in 2014, is as follows:

Net new bookings increased 3.6% from one year ago to \$1.5 billion. The net new bookings growth was led by our Healthcare segment, offset by lower net new bookings in our mobile operator services and consumer desktop sales. In addition, the net new bookings performance was negatively impacted by fluctuation in currency exchange rates; Bookings represent the estimated gross revenue value of transactions at the time of contract execution, except for maintenance and support offerings. For fixed price contracts, the bookings value represents the gross total contract value. For contracts where revenue is based on transaction volume, the bookings value represents the contract price multiplied by the estimated future transaction volume during the contract term, whether or not such transaction volumes are guaranteed under a minimum commitment clause. Actual results could be different than our initial estimate. The maintenance and support bookings value represents the amounts the customer is invoiced in the period. Because of the inherent estimates required to determine bookings and the fact that the actual resultant revenue may differ from our initial bookings estimates, we consider bookings one indicator of potential future revenue and not as an arithmetic measure of backlog.

Net new bookings represents the estimated revenue value at the time of contract execution from new contractual arrangements or the estimated revenue value incremental to the portion of value that will be renewed under pre-existing arrangements.

Segment recurring revenue represented 66.4% and 63.6% of total segment revenue in fiscal years 2015 and 2014, respectively. Segment recurring revenue represents the sum of recurring product and licensing, on-demand, and maintenance and support revenues as well as the portion of professional services revenue delivered under ongoing contracts. Recurring product and licensing revenue comprises term-based and ratable licenses as well as revenues from royalty arrangements;

Annualized line run-rate in our healthcare on-demand solutions decreased 2.6% from one year ago to approximately 5.3 billion lines per year. The annualized line run-rate is determined using billed equivalent line counts in a given quarter, multiplied by four; and

• Estimated three-year value of total on-demand contracts increased 2.4% from one year ago to approximately \$2.3 billion. We determine this value as of the end of the period reported, by using our estimate of three years of anticipated future revenue streams under signed on-demand contracts then in place, whether or not they are guaranteed through a minimum commitment clause. Our estimate is based on estimates used in evaluating the

contracts and determining sales compensation, adjusted for changes in estimated launch dates, actual volumes achieved and other factors deemed relevant. For contracts with an expiration date beyond three years, we include only the value expected within three years. For

## Table of Contents

other contracts, we assume renewal consistent with historic renewal rates unless there is a known cancellation. Contracts are generally priced by volume of usage and typically have no or low minimum commitments. Actual revenue could vary from our estimates due to factors such as cancellations, non-renewals or volume fluctuations.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

### Total Revenues

The following tables show total revenues by product type and revenue by geographic location, based on the location of our customers, in dollars and percentage change (dollars in millions):

|                                   | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Product and licensing             | \$696.3             | \$711.0             | \$753.7             | (2.1)                     | )%                        |
| Professional services and hosting | 919.5               | 910.9               | 832.4               | 0.9                       | %                         |
| Maintenance and support           | 315.4               | 301.6               | 269.2               | 4.6                       | %                         |
| Total Revenues                    | \$1,931.1           | \$1,923.5           | \$1,855.3           | 0.4                       | %                         |
| United States                     | \$1,407.3           | \$1,408.3           | \$1,339.7           | (0.1)                     | )%                        |
| International                     | 523.9               | 515.2               | 515.6               | 1.7                       | %                         |
| Total Revenues                    | \$1,931.1           | \$1,923.5           | \$1,855.3           | 0.4                       | %                         |

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

The geographic split for fiscal years 2015 and 2014 was 73% of total revenue in the United States and 27% internationally. International revenue was negatively impacted by weakening foreign currencies offset by an increase in revenue driven by a recent acquisition in fiscal year 2015.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

The geographic split for fiscal year 2014 was 73% of total revenue in the United States and 27% internationally, as compared to 72% of total revenue in the United States and 28% internationally for the same period last year. The increase in the proportion of revenue generated domestically was primarily driven by our recent acquisitions, which are primarily located in the United States.

### Product and Licensing Revenue

Product and licensing revenue primarily consists of sales and licenses of our technology. The following table shows product and licensing revenue, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                   | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Product and licensing revenue     | \$696.3             | \$711.0             | \$753.7             | (2.1)                     | )%                        |
| As a percentage of total revenues | 36.1                | % 37.0              | % 40.6              | %                         |                           |

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Product and licensing revenue for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$14.7 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The decrease consisted of a \$11.0 million decrease in our Healthcare business and a \$1.9 million decrease in our Mobile and Consumer business. The decrease in Healthcare revenue was driven primarily by lower license sales of our clinical documentation solutions as we continue to see a shift toward a term-licensing model. Within our Mobile and Consumer business, license sales in our automotive business increased \$25.2 million, partially offset by a \$14.5 million decrease in Dragon solutions sales, as well as a \$10.2 million decrease in our devices solutions as the device market continues to consolidate.

As a percentage of total revenue, product and licensing revenue decreased from 37.0% to 36.1% for the year ended September 30, 2015. This decrease was primarily driven by our recent acquisitions which have a higher proportion of on-demand hosting revenue. Within product and licensing revenue, we are also seeing transition from perpetual licensing model to term-licensing model which is recognized over time.





Table of Contents**Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013**

Product and licensing revenue for fiscal year 2014 decreased \$42.7 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The decrease consisted of a \$35.3 million decrease in Mobile and Consumer revenue, a \$29.1 million decrease in Enterprise revenue, offset by an increase of \$22.2 million in Healthcare revenue. The decrease in Mobile and Consumer revenue was driven by a \$24.2 million decrease in sales of our embedded licenses, resulting from a continuing shift toward on-demand and ratable pricing models, together with a decrease of \$11.5 million in Dragon desktop consumer products due to an overall weakness in desktop software sales. The decrease in Enterprise revenues was primarily driven by lower sales of on-premise solutions. The increase in Healthcare revenue, included a \$13.7 million increase in sales of our Clintegrity solutions, together with an \$11.3 million increase in sales of Dragon Medical licenses.

As a percentage of total revenue, product and licensing revenue decreased from 40.6% to 37.0% for the year ended September 30, 2014. This decrease was driven by lower sales of embedded licenses in our Mobile and Consumer segment, resulting from a continuing shift toward on-demand and hosted services. Within product and licensing revenue, we are also seeing more term-licensing and transactional models, which are recognized over time. In addition, the decrease includes the impact of our recent acquisitions, which have a higher proportion of on-demand hosting revenue.

**Professional Services and Hosting Revenue**

Professional services revenue primarily consists of consulting, implementation and training services for customers. Hosting revenue primarily relates to delivering on-demand hosted services, such as medical transcription, automated customer care applications, mobile operator services, and mobile infotainment, search and transcription, over a specified term. The following table shows professional services and hosting revenue, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                           | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change<br>2015 vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Professional services and hosting revenue | \$919.5             | \$910.9             | \$832.4             | 0.9                       | % 9.4                     |
| As a percentage of total revenues         | 47.6                | % 47.3              | % 44.9              | %                         |                           |

**Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014**

Professional services and hosting revenue for fiscal year 2015 increased \$8.6 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014, driven by a \$19.3 million increase in hosting revenue offset by a \$10.7 million decrease in professional services revenue. In our hosting business, Mobile and Consumer on-demand revenue grew \$21.2 million driven by a continued trend toward cloud services in our automotive and devices solutions, as well as a recent acquisition in our mobile operator services. Enterprise on-demand revenue grew \$7.3 million. These increases were offset by a \$9.2 million decrease in Healthcare hosting revenue as we continue to experience some volume erosion in our transcription solutions. In our professional services business, Enterprise professional services revenue decreased \$20.2 million driven by lower professional services from our OnPremise solutions, partially offset by a \$10.7 million increase in Healthcare professional services driven by our CDI and coding solutions.

As a percentage of total revenue, professional services and hosting revenue increased from 47.3% for the year ended September 30, 2014 to 47.6% for the year ended September 30, 2015. This increase was driven by our recent acquisitions which have a higher proportion of professional services and hosting revenue. The increase also includes the continuing shift toward on-demand and hosting services in our Mobile and Consumer segment and Enterprise segment.

**Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013**

Professional services and hosting revenue for fiscal year 2014 increased \$78.5 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase included a \$42.9 million increase in Enterprise revenue primarily driven by our recent acquisitions. Healthcare revenue increased \$18.6 million driven by a \$12.1 million increase in revenues from our Clintegrity product line and a \$6.4 million increase in revenues from our Clinical Documentation Solutions. The revenue increase in our Clinical Documentation Solutions included \$18.1 million of revenues from acquisitions, partially offset by the

negative impact from the continued erosion resulting from customers' migration to electronic medical records. As a percentage of total revenue, professional services and hosting revenue increased from 44.9% for the year ended September 30, 2013 to 47.3% for the year ended September 30, 2014. This increase was driven by our recent Healthcare and Enterprise acquisitions, which have a higher proportion of professional services and hosting revenue. The increase also includes the continuing shift toward on-demand and hosting services in our Mobile and Consumer segment.

Table of Contents**Maintenance and Support Revenue**

Maintenance and support revenue primarily consists of technical support and maintenance services. The following table shows maintenance and support revenue, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                   | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change<br>2015 vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Maintenance and support revenue   | \$315.4             | \$301.6             | \$269.2             | 4.6                       | % 12.0                    |
| As a percentage of total revenues | 16.3                | % 15.7              | % 14.5              | %                         |                           |

**Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014**

Maintenance and support revenue for fiscal year 2015 increased \$13.8 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The increase was driven by strong maintenance renewals, including an increase of \$11.0 million in Healthcare maintenance and support revenue and an increase of \$5.9 million in Imaging maintenance and support revenue.

**Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013**

Maintenance and support revenue for fiscal year 2014 increased \$32.3 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase was driven by strong maintenance renewals in all of our segments, including an increase of \$11.5 million in Imaging revenue, a \$10.8 million increase in Healthcare revenue driven by sales of Dragon Medical solutions, together with an increase of \$8.1 million in Enterprise revenue.

**COSTS AND EXPENSES****Cost of Product and Licensing Revenue**

Cost of product and licensing revenue primarily consists of material and fulfillment costs, manufacturing and operations costs and third-party royalty expenses. The following table shows the cost of product and licensing revenue, in dollars and as a percentage of product and licensing revenue (dollars in millions):

|                                                  | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cost of product and licensing revenue            | \$91.8              | \$97.6              | \$99.4              | (5.9)                     | %) (1.8)                  |
| As a percentage of product and licensing revenue | 13.2                | % 13.7              | % 13.2              | %                         |                           |

**Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014**

Cost of product and licensing revenue for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$5.8 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. This decrease was primarily driven by a \$4.4 million and a \$3.4 million decrease in costs within our Mobile and Consumer and Imaging segments, respectively. Mobile and Consumer costs decreased primarily driven by lower sales of our Dragon desktop consumer products. These decreases in costs were offset by a \$3.8 million increase in Healthcare costs primarily driven our Dragon Medical products and Clintegrity solutions. Gross margins increased 0.5 percentage points, primarily driven by higher revenues from higher margin license products in our Mobile and Consumer business.

**Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013**

Cost of product and licensing revenue for fiscal year 2014 decreased \$1.8 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013, primarily driven by a \$3.5 million reduction in Imaging costs due to lower revenues. Mobile and Consumer costs decreased \$1.4 million primarily driven by lower sales of our Dragon desktop consumer products. The decrease in costs was offset by a \$2.5 million increase in Healthcare costs primarily driven by higher sales of our Dragon Medical products and Clintegrity solutions. Gross margins decreased 0.5 percentage points, primarily driven by lower revenues from higher margin license products in our Enterprise and Mobile and Consumer businesses.

Table of Contents**Cost of Professional Services and Hosting Revenue**

Cost of professional services and hosting revenue primarily consists of compensation for services personnel, outside consultants and overhead, as well as the hardware, infrastructure and communications fees that support our hosting solutions. The following table shows the cost of professional services and hosting revenue, in dollars and as a percentage of professional services and hosting revenue (dollars in millions):

|                                                              | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cost of professional services and hosting revenue            | \$619.9             | \$633.2             | \$550.9             | (2.1)%                    | 14.9%                     |
| As a percentage of professional services and hosting revenue | 67.4%               | 69.5%               | 66.2%               |                           |                           |

**Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014**

Cost of professional services and hosting revenue for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$13.3 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The decrease was due to a \$9.0 million and a \$8.3 million reduction in costs in our Enterprise and Healthcare segments, respectively, driven by lower compensation related expense and our on-going efforts to move costs to lower-cost countries during the fiscal year. These decreases were partially offset by a \$3.6 million increase in costs within our Mobile and Consumer business driven by investment in our connected services infrastructure. Gross margins improved 2.1 percentage points primarily driven by our cost-savings initiatives including the impact from our on-going efforts to move costs to lower-cost countries in our Healthcare business as well as higher revenues from higher margin hosting services in our Mobile and Consumer business.

**Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013**

Cost of professional services and hosting revenue for fiscal year 2014 increased \$82.3 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase was due to a \$25.8 million increase in Healthcare costs as a result of recent acquisitions and higher transcription related costs. Mobile and Consumer costs increased \$24.9 million driven by investment in our connected services infrastructure, as we continue to fund an increasing volume of large-scale engagements in our Mobile and Consumer business, where the demand for advanced, cloud-based services continues to grow. Our Enterprise costs also increased \$15.6 million driven by our recent acquisitions. In addition, stock-based compensation expense increased \$14.1 million over the prior period. Performance-based awards and annual bonuses were lower in the prior period as a result of weaker than planned operating results. Gross margins decreased 3.3 percentage points primarily driven by investment in our connected services infrastructure in our Mobile business, as well as growth in transcription related costs in our Healthcare segment. In addition, increased stock-based compensation expense reduced gross margins by 1.6 percentage points.

**Cost of Maintenance and Support Revenue**

Cost of maintenance and support revenue primarily consists of compensation for product support personnel and overhead. The following table shows cost of maintenance and support revenue, in dollars and as a percentage of maintenance and support revenue (dollars in millions):

|                                                    | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change<br>2015 vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cost of maintenance and support revenue            | \$54.5              | \$52.6              | \$52.7              | 3.6%                      | (0.2)%                    |
| As a percentage of maintenance and support revenue | 17.3%               | 17.4%               | 19.6%               |                           |                           |

**Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014**

Cost of maintenance and support revenue for fiscal year 2015 increased \$1.9 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The increase in cost was related to an acquisition in our Imaging segment that was completed during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2014. Gross margins were flat.



## Table of Contents

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

The cost of maintenance and support revenue for fiscal year 2014, as compared to fiscal year 2013, was essentially flat. Gross margins increased 2.2 percentage points driven by cost improvements in all of our businesses.

#### Research and Development Expense

Research and development expense primarily consists of salaries, benefits, and overhead relating to engineering staff as well as third party engineering costs. The following table shows research and development expense, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                   | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Research and development expense  | \$310.3             | \$338.5             | \$289.2             | (8.3)%                    | 17.0%                     |
| As a percentage of total revenues | 16.1%               | 17.6%               | 15.6%               |                           |                           |

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Research and development expense for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$28.2 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The decrease was primarily attributable to a reduction of \$17.2 million in costs associated with the expiration of collaboration agreements. In addition, compensation costs, including stock-based compensation, decreased \$7.9 million as we benefited from our cost-savings initiatives including the impact from our restructuring plan executed during the third quarter of fiscal year 2015 and our on-going efforts to move costs to lower-cost countries during the fiscal year.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Research and development expense for fiscal year 2014 increased \$49.3 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$35.8 million increase in compensation expense, driven by headcount growth, including additional headcount from our recent acquisitions. We have increased investment in research and development to fund cloud-based speech systems and natural language understanding advancement to extend our technology capabilities. In addition, stock-based compensation increased \$12.1 million. Performance-based awards and annual bonuses were lower in the prior year as a result of weaker than planned operating results.

#### Sales and Marketing Expense

Sales and marketing expense includes salaries and benefits, commissions, advertising, direct mail, public relations, tradeshow costs and other costs of marketing programs, travel expenses associated with our sales organization and overhead. The following table shows sales and marketing expense, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                   | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Sales and marketing expense       | \$410.9             | \$424.5             | \$419.7             | (3.2)%                    | 1.1%                      |
| As a percentage of total revenues | 21.3%               | 22.1%               | 22.6%               |                           |                           |

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Sales and marketing expense for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$13.6 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The decrease was primarily attributable to a \$19.7 million decrease in marketing and channel program spending and a \$3.1 million decrease in stock-based compensation expense driven by lower headcount. These decreases were partially offset by an increase of \$8.0 million in expense for exclusive commercialization rights under a collaboration agreement.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Sales and marketing expense for fiscal year 2014 increased \$4.8 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase in sales and marketing expense was primarily attributable to a \$14.5 million increase in compensation expense, including commission expense. The increase in compensation expense was driven primarily by headcount growth, including additional headcount from our recent acquisitions. The increase was offset by a decrease of \$4.5 million in stock-based compensation expense, a decrease of \$3.5 million in marketing and channel program spending

and a decrease of \$1.5 million in travel expenses.

25

---

Table of Contents

## General and Administrative Expense

General and administrative expense primarily consists of personnel costs for administration, finance, human resources, general management, fees for external professional advisers including accountants and attorneys, and provisions for doubtful accounts. The following table shows general and administrative expense, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                    | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| General and administrative expense | \$182.5             | \$184.7             | \$180.0             | (1.2)%                    | 2.6%                      |
| As a percentage of total revenues  | 9.5%                | 9.6%                | 9.7%                |                           |                           |

## Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

General and administrative expense for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$2.2 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The decrease was primarily attributable to a \$9.5 million decrease in compensation costs, including stock-based compensation, as we benefited from our cost-savings initiatives including the impact from our restructuring plan executed during the third quarter of fiscal year 2015 as well as our on-going efforts to move costs to lower-cost countries during the fiscal year. The decrease in expense was partially offset by a \$5.8 million increase in consulting and professional services fees.

## Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

General and administrative expense for fiscal year 2014 increased \$4.7 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$12.1 million increase in stock-based compensation expense offset by lower expense of \$5.5 million in professional services fees and \$5.0 million in charitable contribution expense. Performance-based awards and annual bonuses were lower in the prior year as a result of weaker than planned operating results.

## Amortization of Intangible Assets

Amortization of acquired patents and core and completed technology are included in cost of revenue and the amortization of acquired customer and contractual relationships, non-compete agreements, acquired trade names and trademarks, and other intangibles are included in operating expenses. Customer relationships are amortized on an accelerated basis based upon the pattern in which the economic benefits of the customer relationships are being realized. Other identifiable intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. Amortization expense was recorded as follows (dollars in millions):

|                                   | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cost of revenue                   | \$63.6              | \$61.0              | \$63.6              | 4.3%                      | (4.1)%                    |
| Operating expense                 | 104.6               | 109.1               | 105.3               | (4.1)%                    | 3.6%                      |
| Total amortization expense        | \$168.2             | \$170.1             | \$168.9             | (1.1)%                    | 0.7%                      |
| As a percentage of total revenues | 8.7%                | 8.8%                | 9.1%                |                           |                           |

## Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Amortization of intangible assets expense for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$1.9 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The decrease in amortization of intangible assets during fiscal year 2015 was primarily attributable to certain intangible assets becoming fully amortized in the period, partially offset by an increase in amortization attributable to acquired patent and technology assets during fiscal year 2015.

Based on our balance of amortizable intangible assets as of September 30, 2015, and assuming no impairment or change in useful lives, we expect amortization of intangible assets for fiscal year 2016 to be approximately \$166.5 million.

## Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Amortization of intangible assets expense for fiscal year 2014 increased \$1.2 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to the amortization of acquired intangible assets from our acquisitions during the period that have higher relative allocations of fair value to customer relationships. The decrease in amortization of



intangible assets in our cost of revenue for the year ended September 30, 2014 was primarily attributable to certain intangible assets becoming fully amortized in the period.

Table of Contents**Acquisition-Related Costs, Net**

Acquisition-related costs include costs related to business and other acquisitions, including potential acquisitions. These costs consist of (i) transition and integration costs, including retention payments, transitional employee costs and earn-out payments treated as compensation expense, as well as the costs of integration-related activities including services provided by third-parties; (ii) professional service fees, including third party costs related to the acquisitions, and legal and other professional service fees associated with disputes and regulatory matters related to acquired entities; and (iii) adjustments to acquisition-related items that are required to be marked to fair value each reporting period, such as contingent consideration, and other items related to acquisitions for which the measurement period has ended. Acquisition-related costs were recorded as follows (dollars in millions):

|                                      | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Transition and integration costs     | \$10.1              | \$25.3              | \$28.3              | (60.1)%                   | (10.6)%                   |
| Professional service fees            | 8.4                 | 9.9                 | 20.4                | (15.2)%                   | (51.5)%                   |
| Acquisition-related adjustments      | (4.1)               | (11.0)              | (19.0)              | (62.7)%                   | (42.1)%                   |
| Total Acquisition-related costs, net | \$14.4              | \$24.2              | \$29.7              | (40.5)%                   | (18.5)%                   |
| As a percentage of total revenue     | 0.7%                | 1.3%                | 1.6%                |                           |                           |

**Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014**

Acquisition-related costs, net for fiscal year 2015 decreased \$9.8 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. Fiscal year 2014 transition and integration costs include acquisition related contingent payments that were accounted for as compensation expense. In addition, fiscal year 2014 acquisition-related adjustments includes income of \$7.7 million related to the elimination of contingent liabilities established in the original allocation of purchase price for acquisitions closed in fiscal years 2008 and 2007 following the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations.

**Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013**

Acquisition-related costs, net for fiscal year 2014 decreased \$5.5 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013.

Professional service fees decreased \$10.5 million as a result of our strategy to slow the pace and reduce the size of acquisitions in fiscal year 2014. Included in acquisition-related adjustments for the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, is income of \$7.7 million and \$17.8 million related to the elimination of contingent liabilities established in the original allocation of purchase price for acquisitions closed in fiscal years 2008 and 2007, respectively, following the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations. As a result, we have eliminated these contingent liabilities, and included the adjustment in acquisition-related costs, net in our consolidated statements of operations in the applicable period.

**Restructuring and Other Charges, Net**

Restructuring and other charges, net include restructuring expenses together with other charges that are unusual in nature and are the result of unplanned events, and arise outside of the ordinary course of continuing operations.

Restructuring expenses consist of employee severance costs and may also include charges for excess facility space and other contract termination costs. Other charges may include gains or losses on non-controlling strategic equity interests, litigation contingency reserves and gains or losses on the sale or disposition of certain non-strategic assets or product lines.

Table of Contents

Restructuring and other charges, net by segment in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013 are as follows (dollars in millions):

|                        | Personnel | Facilities | Total<br>Restructuring | Other<br>Charges | Total  |
|------------------------|-----------|------------|------------------------|------------------|--------|
| Fiscal Year 2013       |           |            |                        |                  |        |
| Healthcare             | \$1.7     | \$0.8      | \$2.5                  | \$0.3            | \$2.8  |
| Mobile and Consumer    | 4.1       | 0.7        | 4.9                    | —                | 4.9    |
| Enterprise             | 3.9       | —          | 3.9                    | —                | 3.9    |
| Imaging                | 1.4       | 0.1        | 1.4                    | —                | 1.4    |
| Corporate              | 4.1       | 0.1        | 4.2                    | (0.8)            | 3.4    |
| Total fiscal year 2013 | \$15.3    | \$1.6      | \$16.9                 | \$(0.5)          | \$16.4 |
| Fiscal Year 2014       |           |            |                        |                  |        |
| Healthcare             | \$2.4     | \$—        | \$2.4                  | \$(0.1)          | \$2.3  |
| Mobile and Consumer    | 1.4       | 0.6        | 2.1                    | —                | 2.1    |
| Enterprise             | 5.6       | —          | 5.6                    | —                | 5.6    |
| Imaging                | 2.7       | 0.1        | 2.8                    | —                | 2.8    |
| Corporate              | 1.2       | 2.5        | 3.7                    | 3.0              | 6.7    |
| Total fiscal year 2014 | \$13.3    | \$3.2      | \$16.5                 | \$2.9            | \$19.4 |
| Fiscal Year 2015       |           |            |                        |                  |        |
| Healthcare             | \$0.5     | \$0.6      | \$1.1                  | \$—              | \$1.1  |
| Mobile and Consumer    | 3.0       | 2.9        | 5.8                    | 3.3              | 9.1    |
| Enterprise             | 1.1       | 0.1        | 1.2                    | —                | 1.2    |
| Imaging                | 2.0       | 1.8        | 3.9                    | —                | 3.9    |
| Corporate              | 1.9       | 4.2        | 6.0                    | 2.3              | 8.3    |
| Total fiscal year 2015 | \$8.5     | \$9.6      | \$18.0                 | \$5.6            | \$23.7 |

For fiscal year 2015, we recorded restructuring charges of \$18.0 million. The restructuring charges included \$8.5 million for severance related to the reduction of approximately 200 employees as part of our initiatives to reduce costs and optimize processes as well as the reduction of approximately 60 employees that eliminated duplicative positions resulting from acquisitions in fiscal year 2014. The restructuring charges also included a \$9.6 million charge for the closure of certain excess facility space, including facilities acquired from acquisitions. In addition, during fiscal year 2015, we have recorded certain other charges that totaled \$5.6 million for the impairment of certain long-lived assets as a result of our strategic realignment of our product portfolio and litigation contingency reserves.

For fiscal year 2014, we recorded net restructuring charges of \$16.5 million, which included a \$13.3 million severance charge related to the reduction of headcount by approximately 250 employees across multiple functions including the impact of eliminating duplicative positions resulting from acquisitions, and \$3.2 million primarily resulting from the restructuring of facilities that will no longer be utilized. In addition, during fiscal year 2014, we have recorded certain other charges that totaled \$2.9 million primarily for litigation contingency reserves.

For fiscal year 2013, we recorded net restructuring charges of \$16.9 million, which included a \$15.3 million severance charge related to the reduction of headcount by approximately 300 employees across multiple functions. In addition to the restructuring charges, we recorded a net gain of \$0.5 million primarily related to the sale of two immaterial product lines.

Table of Contents

## Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net consists of interest income, interest expense, gain (loss) from security price guarantee derivatives, gain (loss) from foreign exchange, and gain (loss) from other non-operating activities. The following table shows other expense, net, in dollars and as a percentage of total revenues (dollars in millions):

|                                  | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs. 2013 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Interest income                  | \$2.6               | \$2.3               | \$1.6               | 13.0                      | % 43.8                    |
| Interest expense                 | (118.6 )            | (132.7 )            | (137.8 )            | (10.6 )%                  | (3.7 )%                   |
| Other expense, net               | (19.5 )             | (3.3 )              | (9.0 )              | 490.9                     | % (63.3 )%                |
| Total other expense, net         | \$(135.5 )          | \$(133.7 )          | \$(145.2 )          |                           |                           |
| As a percentage of total revenue | (7.0 )%             | (7.0 )%             | (7.8 )%             |                           |                           |

## Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Total other expense for fiscal year 2015 increased \$1.8 million, as compared to fiscal year 2014. The net increase in expense was driven by a \$17.7 million loss on extinguishment of debt resulting from the partial exchange of our 2031 debentures in fiscal year 2015, offset by the reduction in interest expense due to the redemption of the \$250.0 million 2.75% convertible debentures in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2014.

## Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Total other expense for fiscal year 2014 decreased \$11.5 million, as compared to fiscal year 2013. The net decrease was driven by a \$5.1 million decrease in interest expense and a \$2.2 million decrease in the loss related to our security price guarantees as compared to the prior year.

## Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes

The following table shows the provision (benefit) for income taxes and the effective income tax rate (dollars in millions):

|                                      | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change 2015<br>vs. 2014 | % Change 2014<br>vs. 2013 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes | \$34.5              | \$(4.7 )            | \$18.6              | (834.0 )%                 | (125.3 )%                 |
| Effective income tax rate            | (42.9 )%            | 3.0 %               | (19.2 )%            |                           |                           |

Our effective income tax rate is influenced by the level and mix of earnings and losses by taxing jurisdiction in combination with the applicable differences between U.S. and foreign tax rates. Accordingly, changes in the jurisdictional mix of pre-tax income in the current year can result in pre-tax income being higher or lower than the prior year in countries with lower statutory tax rates, which causes our effective income tax rate to fluctuate. The impact of such changes could be meaningful in countries with statutory income tax rates that are significantly lower than the U.S. statutory income tax rate of 35%. Our international headquarters is located in Dublin, Ireland and is our principal entity selling to customers in countries outside of North America and Japan. The international right to use U.S.-owned intellectual property resides with our Irish headquarters entity. While our Ireland subsidiaries make royalty and other payments to the United States, the majority of profits earned by the Irish entities are retained offshore to fund our future growth in Europe, the Middle East, Africa and the Asia Pacific regions. In future periods, if our foreign profits grow, we expect substantially all of our income before income taxes from foreign operations will be earned in Ireland. The statutory rate related to our Ireland profits is lower than the U.S., statutory rate and as a result we would expect our effective tax rate to decrease as profits in Ireland increase.

## Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Our effective income tax rate was approximately (42.9)% in fiscal year 2015, compared to approximately 3.0% in fiscal year 2014. Provision for income taxes increased \$39.2 million in fiscal year 2015 as compared to fiscal year 2014 due to a non-recurring release of domestic valuation allowance totaling \$31.2 million recorded in fiscal year 2014 in connection with our recording of acquired deferred tax liabilities established in purchase accounting. In addition, our mix of pre-tax income in each year impacts our provision for income taxes.



Table of Contents

Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Our effective income tax rate was approximately 3.0% in fiscal year 2014, compared to approximately (19.2)% in fiscal year 2013. Provision for income taxes decreased \$23.3 million in fiscal year 2014 as compared to fiscal year 2013. In fiscal year 2014, we recorded a non-recurring release of domestic valuation allowance totaling \$31.2 million in connection with our recording of acquired deferred tax liabilities established in purchase accounting. In addition, the effective income tax rate in fiscal year 2014 was impacted by our foreign operations which are subject to a significantly lower tax rate than the U.S. statutory tax rate, driven primarily by our subsidiaries in Ireland.

The effective income tax rate was also impacted by our foreign operations which are subject to a significantly lower tax rate than the U.S. statutory tax rate. This rate differential is driven by our subsidiaries in Ireland. In fiscal year 2013, this lower foreign tax rate differential was offset by the impact of the transfer of intangible property between certain of our foreign subsidiaries with significantly different local statutory tax rates. Although the transfer of intangible property between consolidated entities did not result in any gain in the consolidated results of operations, we generated a taxable gain in certain jurisdictions. The future tax deductions associated with the amortization of the transferred intangibles will be generated in a jurisdiction that will not generate an offsetting tax benefit in future periods. (See Note 18 of our Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.)

SEGMENT ANALYSIS

We operate in, and report financial information for, the following four reportable segments: Healthcare, Mobile and Consumer, Enterprise, and Imaging. Segment profit is an important measure used for evaluating performance and for decision-making purposes and reflects the direct controllable costs of each segment together with an allocation of sales and corporate marketing expenses, and certain research and development project costs that benefit multiple product offerings. Segment profit represents income (loss) from operations excluding stock-based compensation, amortization of intangible assets, acquisition-related costs, net, restructuring and other charges, net, costs associated with intellectual property collaboration agreements, other expense, net and certain unallocated corporate expenses. We believe that these adjustments allow for more complete comparisons to the financial results of the historical operations.

In October 2014, we realigned our product portfolio which resulted in a change in the composition of our Mobile and Enterprise reporting units. Accordingly, the segment results in prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current period segment reporting presentation.

## Table of Contents

The following table presents segment results (dollars in millions):

|                                               | Fiscal Year<br>2015 | Fiscal Year<br>2014 | Fiscal Year<br>2013 | % Change<br>2015 vs. 2014 | % Change<br>2014 vs.<br>2013 |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| Segment Revenues <sup>(a)</sup>               |                     |                     |                     |                           |                              |
| Healthcare                                    | \$937.6             | \$942.7             | \$911.6             | (0.5)%                    | 3.4%                         |
| Mobile and Consumer                           | 454.4               | 441.0               | 461.5               | 3.0%                      | (4.4)%                       |
| Enterprise                                    | 349.3               | 367.1               | 341.1               | (4.8)%                    | 7.6%                         |
| Imaging                                       | 237.7               | 236.3               | 243.4               | 0.6%                      | (2.9)%                       |
| Total segment revenues                        | \$1,979.1           | \$1,987.1           | \$1,957.6           | (0.4)%                    | 1.5%                         |
| Less: acquisition related revenue adjustments | (47.9)              | (63.6)              | (102.4)             | (24.7)%                   | (37.9)%                      |
| Total revenues                                | \$1,931.1           | \$1,923.5           | \$1,855.3           | 0.4%                      | 3.7%                         |
| Segment Profit                                |                     |                     |                     |                           |                              |
| Healthcare                                    | \$333.6             | \$340.1             | \$352.2             | (1.9)%                    | (3.4)%                       |
| Mobile and Consumer                           | 115.1               | 75.8                | 131.7               | 51.8%                     | (42.4)%                      |
| Enterprise                                    | 92.4                | 88.1                | 90.3                | 4.9%                      | (2.4)%                       |
| Imaging                                       | 89.3                | 89.1                | 98.2                | 0.2%                      | (9.3)%                       |
| Total segment profit                          | \$630.5             | \$593.1             | \$672.3             | 6.3%                      | (11.8)%                      |
| Segment Profit Margin                         |                     |                     |                     |                           |                              |
| Healthcare                                    | 35.6                | % 36.1              | % 38.6              | (0.5)%                    | (2.5)%                       |
| Mobile and Consumer                           | 25.3                | % 17.2              | % 28.5              | 8.1%                      | (11.3)%                      |
| Enterprise                                    | 26.5                | % 24.0              | % 26.5              | 2.5%                      | (2.5)%                       |
| Imaging                                       | 37.6                | % 37.7              | % 40.3              | (0.1)%                    | (2.6)%                       |
| Total segment profit margin                   | 31.9                | % 29.8              | % 34.3              | 2.1%                      | (4.5)%                       |

Segment revenues differ from reported revenues due to certain revenue adjustments related to acquisitions that would otherwise have been recognized but for the purchase accounting treatment of the business combinations.

- (a) Segment revenues also include revenue that the business would have otherwise recognized had we not acquired intellectual property and other assets from the same customer. These revenues are included to allow for more complete comparisons to the financial results of historical operations and in evaluating management performance.

## Segment Revenues

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Healthcare segment revenues decreased \$5.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2014. Maintenance and support revenue increased \$10.9 million driven by strong renewals in Dragon Medical. Product and licensing revenue decreased \$15.2 million driven by lower revenue from our Dragon Medical solutions as we continue to see a shift toward a term-licensing model. Professional services and hosting revenue decreased \$0.8 million primarily driven by an increase of \$7.5 million in professional services from both of our CDI and coding solutions and Diagnostic solutions, offset by a \$8.3 million decrease in hosting revenue as we continue to experience some erosion of revenue in our transcription services.

Mobile and Consumer segment revenues increased \$13.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2014. Professional services and hosting revenue increased \$18.5 million driven primarily by growth in our mobile connected services. Maintenance and support revenue decreased \$3.2 million and product and licensing revenue decreased \$1.9 million primarily driven by a decrease in mobile license sales as the device market continues to consolidate.

Enterprise segment revenues decreased \$17.8 million for the year ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2014. Professional services and hosting revenues decreased \$17.5 million driven by lower sales

in customer care OnPremise implementations which has been challenged by customers' growing preference for on-demand implementation.



## Table of Contents

Imaging segment revenues increased \$1.4 million for the year ended September 30, 2015, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2014, primarily driven by revenues from a recent acquisition, partially offset by continued declines in our desktop product sales.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

- Healthcare segment revenues increased \$31.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2014, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2013. Maintenance and support revenue increased \$10.8 million driven by strong renewals related to our Dragon Medical licenses. Product and licensing revenue increased \$10.6 million driven by higher sales in Dragon Medical licenses. Professional services and hosting revenue increased \$9.7 million due to acquisitions adding \$18.8 million in revenues, offset by the negative impact from the continued erosion resulting from customers' migration to electronic medical records.
- Mobile and Consumer segment revenues decreased \$20.5 million for the year ended September 30, 2014, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2013. Product and licensing revenue declined \$37.3 million, driven primarily by a \$25.8 million decrease in embedded license sales in our device business, as our markets and customers continued to shift toward on-demand and ratable pricing models. In addition, there was an \$11.5 million decrease in sales of our Dragon desktop consumer products due to an overall weakness in desktop software sales. Professional services and hosting revenue increased \$15.2 million driven primarily by our recent acquisitions.

Enterprise segment revenues increased \$26.0 million for the year ended September 30, 2014, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2013. Professional services and hosting revenue increased \$47.2 million driven by our recent acquisitions. Product and licensing revenue decreased \$29.1 million as a result of lower sales of our on-premise solutions. Maintenance and support revenue increased \$7.9 million driven by strong renewals related to our on-premise solutions.

Imaging segment revenues decreased \$7.1 million for the year ended September 30, 2014, as compared to the year ended September 30, 2013, as a result of a decrease of \$19.7 million in product and licensing revenue due to lower sales of our multi-functional peripheral products as well as reduced demand for packaged software, offset by a \$10.2 million increase in maintenance and support revenue.

### Segment Profit

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Healthcare segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2015 decreased 1.9% from the same period last year, primarily driven by increased research and development as well as selling expenses. Segment profit margin decreased 0.5 percentage points, from 36.1% for the same period last year to 35.6% during the current period. The decrease in segment profit margin was primarily driven by a decrease of 0.4 percentage points in margin due to increased research and development spending driven by incremental costs associated with a collaboration agreement, and a 0.4 percentage point decrease in margin due to higher selling expense, partially offset by a 0.3 percentage point increase due to improved gross margins.

Mobile and Consumer segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2015 increased 51.8% from the same period last year, primarily driven by increased revenues and lower operating expenses. Segment profit margin increased 8.1 percentage points, from 17.2% for the same period last year to 25.3% during the current period. The increase in segment profit margin was primarily driven by our cost savings and process optimization initiatives with improvements of 4.9 percentage points related to lower sales and marketing expenses, 2.0 percentage points related to decreased research and development spending and 1.2 percentage points in gross margin improvement.

Enterprise segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2015 increased 4.9% from the same period last year, driven by lower operating expense partially offset by impact from lower revenues. Segment profit margin increased 2.5 percentage points, from 24.0% for the same period last year to 26.5% in the current period. The increase in

segment profit margin was primarily driven by our cost savings and process optimization initiatives with improvements of 1.0 percentage point due to higher segment gross margins, 1.0 percentage point due to lower sales and marketing expenses and 0.5 percentage point due to decreased research and development spending.

- Imaging segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2015 increased 0.2% from the same period last year, driven by improved gross profit partially offset by higher sales and marketing expenses. Segment profit margin decreased 0.1 percentage point, from 37.7% for the same period last year to of 37.6% during the current period.

## Table of Contents

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Healthcare segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2014 decreased 3.4% from the same period last year, primarily driven by increased costs from growth in sales of our on-demand solutions and increased investments in research and development. Segment profit margin decreased 2.5 percentage points, from 38.6% for the same period last year to 36.1% during the current period. The decrease in segment profit margin was primarily driven by a decrease of 1.6 percentage points in segment gross margin due to higher transcription related costs. In addition, segment profit margin decreased 1.3 percentage points due to increased investments in research and development to support innovation and new product launches.

Mobile and Consumer segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2014 decreased 42.4% from the same period last year, primarily driven by lower product and licensing revenue, increased costs to support the growth of our on-demand services and increased investments in research and development. Segment profit margin decreased 11.3 percentage points, from 28.5% for the same period last year to 17.2% during the current period. The decrease in segment profit margin was primarily driven by a 6.5 percentage point decrease in segment gross margin as our markets and customers continued to shift from embedded to on-demand solutions, driving increased costs to deploy large custom solutions for key customers, as well as a 5.4 percentage point increase in research and development spending related to acquisitions and investments to support cloud-based speech systems and natural language understanding advancements.

Enterprise segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2014 decreased 2.4% from the same period last year, driven by higher professional services and hosting revenue from our recent acquisitions. Segment profit margin decreased 2.5 percentage points, from 26.5% for the same period last year to 24.0% in the current period. The decrease in segment profit margin was driven by the decline in segment gross margin as a result of lower product and licensing sales.

Imaging segment profit for the year ended September 30, 2014 decreased 9.3% from the same period last year, driven by lower product and licensing sales. Segment profit margin decreased 2.6 percentage points, from 40.3% for the same period last year to 37.7% during the current period. The decrease in segment profit margin was primarily driven by increased sales and marketing spending to support new product launches.

### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities totaled \$568.8 million as of September 30, 2015, a decrease of \$19.4 million as compared to \$588.2 million as of September 30, 2014. Our working capital at September 30, 2015 was \$417.6 million compared to \$522.5 million of working capital at September 30, 2014. As of September 30, 2015, our total accumulated deficit was \$750.4 million. We do not expect our accumulated deficit to impact our future ability to operate the business given our strong cash and operating cash flow positions.

Cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities held by our international operations totaled \$164.2 million and \$71.5 million at September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We utilize a variety of financing strategies to ensure that our worldwide cash is available in the locations in which it is needed. We expect the cash held overseas will continue to be used for our international operations, and that we will meet U.S. liquidity needs through future cash flows, use of U.S. cash balances, external borrowings, or some combination of these sources and therefore do not anticipate repatriating these funds.

We believe our current cash and cash equivalents are sufficient to meet our operating needs for at least the next 12 months.

### Cash provided by operating activities

#### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Cash provided by operating activities for fiscal year 2015 was \$487.6 million, an increase of \$129.5 million, or 36%, as compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$358.1 million for fiscal year 2014. The net increase was primarily driven by the following factors:

• An increase of \$94.8 million in cash flows resulting from a lower net loss, exclusive of non-cash adjustment items;  
• An increase of \$41.3 million in cash flows generated by changes in working capital excluding deferred revenue. The increase in cash inflows was driven cash generation from accounts receivables due to 9 days of DSO improvement; and  
• Offset by a decrease in cash inflows of \$6.7 million from deferred revenue. Deferred revenue continues to grow contributing cash inflow of \$135.2 million in fiscal year 2015, as compared to \$141.8 million in fiscal year 2014. The

## Table of Contents

deferred revenue growth in fiscal year 2015 was driven primarily by mobile connected services and maintenance and support contracts.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Cash provided by operating activities for fiscal year 2014 was \$358.1 million, a decrease of \$36.9 million, or 9%, as compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$395.0 million for fiscal year 2013. The net decrease was primarily driven by the following factors:

- ▲ decrease of \$13.3 million in cash flows resulting from higher net loss, exclusive of non-cash adjustment items;
- ▲ decrease of \$80.7 million in cash flows generated by changes in working capital excluding deferred revenue; and
- Offset by an increase in cash inflows of \$57.2 million from an overall increase in deferred revenue. The increase in deferred revenue was primarily attributable to continued growth in new mobile on-demand service offerings where a portion of the fees are collected upfront, and recognized as revenue over the life of the contract. Healthcare deferred revenue has also increased reflecting the shift to term-based licenses.

### Cash used in investing activities

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Cash used in investing activities for fiscal year 2015 was \$206.1 million, a decrease of \$104.9 million, or 34%, as compared to cash used in investing activities of \$311.0 million for fiscal year 2014. The net decrease was primarily driven by the following factors:

- ▲ decrease in cash outflows of \$169.7 million for business and technology acquisitions;
- An increase in cash inflows of \$18.9 million from the sales and maturities of marketable securities and other investments; and
- Offset by an increase in cash outflows of \$86.1 million for purchases of marketable securities and other investments.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Cash used in investing activities for fiscal year 2014 was \$311.0 million, a decrease of \$383.0 million, or 55%, as compared to cash used in investing activities of \$693.9 million for fiscal year 2013. The net decrease was primarily driven by the following factors:

- ▲ decrease in cash outflows of \$354.7 million for business and technology acquisitions; and
- Offset by an increase in cash outflows of \$23.2 million from purchases of marketable securities and other investments and an increase in cash inflows of \$56.2 million from the sales and maturities of marketable securities and other investments.

### Cash used in financing activities

### Fiscal Year 2015 Compared to Fiscal Year 2014

Cash used in financing activities for fiscal year 2015 was \$341.2 million, an increase of \$34.0 million, or 11%, as compared to cash used in financing activities of \$307.2 million for fiscal year 2014. The net increase was primarily driven by the following factors:

- An increase in cash outflows of \$271.8 million related to our share repurchase program. We repurchased 19.8 million shares of our common stock for total cash outflows of \$298.3 million in fiscal year 2015 as compared to 1.6 million shares of our common stock for total cash outflows of \$26.5 million in fiscal year 2014;
- An increase in cash outflows of \$17.4 million as a result of higher cash payments required to net share settle employee equity awards due to an increase in vesting during fiscal year 2015 as compared to fiscal year 2014;
- An increase in cash outflows of \$6.0 million for the payment of long-term debt. The fiscal year 2015 activity included extinguishment on part of our 2031 Debentures for \$256.2 million in exchange for \$263.9 million of our new 2035 Debentures. The fiscal year 2014 activity included the redemption of the 2027 Debentures for \$250.0 million; and

## Table of Contents

Offset by an increase in cash inflows of \$253.2 million from the issuance of the 2035 Debentures, net of issuance costs in fiscal year 2015.

### Fiscal Year 2014 Compared to Fiscal Year 2013

Cash used in financing activities for fiscal year 2014 was \$307.2 million, an increase of \$286.5 million, or 1,387%, as compared to cash used in financing activities of \$20.7 million for fiscal year 2013. The net increase was primarily driven by the following factors:

A decrease in cash inflows of \$625.2 million from proceeds of debt issuances. Fiscal year 2013 activities included proceeds of \$351.7 million of Senior Notes due in 2020 issued in the first quarter of fiscal year 2013 together with \$277.1 million related to the amendment of our Credit Facility in August 2013;

Offset by a decrease in cash outflows of \$170.6 million for the payment of long-term debt. The fiscal year 2014 activity included the redemption of the 2027 Debentures for \$250.0 million. Fiscal year 2013 activities included payments of \$277.1 million related to the amendment of our Credit Facility in August 2013 and \$143.5 million related to on our term loan in October 2012;

- A decrease in cash outflows of \$157.9 million related to our share repurchase program. We repurchased 1.6 million shares of our common stock for total cash outflows of \$26.5 million in fiscal year 2014 as compared to 9.8 million shares of our common stock for total cash outflows of \$184.4 million in fiscal year 2013; and

A decrease in cash outflows of \$20.4 million as a result of lower cash payments required to net share settle employee equity awards, due to our lower stock price during fiscal year 2014 as compared to fiscal year 2013.

### Credit Facilities and Debt

#### 1.50% Convertible Debentures due 2035

In June 2015, we issued \$263.9 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.50% Senior Convertible Debentures due in 2035 (the “2035 Debentures”) in exchange for \$256.2 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2.75% Senior Convertible Debentures due in 2031 (the “2031 Debentures”). Total proceeds, net of debt issuance costs, were \$253.2 million. The 2035 Debentures were issued at 97.09% of the principal amount, which resulted in a discount of \$7.7 million. The 2035 Debentures bear interest at 1.50% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears, beginning on November 1, 2015. In addition to ordinary interest and default additional interest, beginning with the semi-annual interest period commencing on November 1, 2021, contingent interest will accrue during any regular semi-annual interest period where the average trading price of our 2035 Debentures for the ten trading day period immediately preceding the first day of such semi-annual period is greater than or equal to \$1,200 per \$1,000 principal amount of our 2035 Debentures, in which case, contingent interest will accrue at a rate of 0.50% per annum of such average trading price. The 2035 Debentures mature on November 1, 2035, subject to the right of the holders to require us to redeem the 2035 Debentures on November 1, 2021, 2026, or 2031. The 2035 Debentures are general senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any indebtedness that is contractually subordinated to the 2035 Debentures. The 2035 Debentures will be effectively subordinated to indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

We account separately for the liability and equity components of the 2035 Debentures in accordance with authoritative guidance for convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash upon conversion. The guidance requires the carrying amount of the liability component to be estimated by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated conversion feature and record the remainder in stockholders’ equity. At issuance, we allocated \$208.6 million to long-term debt, and \$55.3 million has been recorded as additional paid-in capital. The aggregate debt discount of \$63.0 million is being amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method through November 2021. As of September 30, 2015, the ending unamortized discount was \$60.5 million and the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$2.3 million.

If converted, the principal amount of the 2035 Debentures is payable in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount, will (based on an initial conversion rate, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$23.26 per share, subject to adjustment) be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, only in the following circumstances and to the following extent: (i) prior to May 1, 2035, on any date during any fiscal quarter beginning after September 30, 2015 (and only during such fiscal quarter) if the closing sale price of our

common stock was more than 130% of the then current conversion price for at least 20 trading days in the period of the 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the previous fiscal quarter; (ii) during the five consecutive business-day period following any five consecutive trading-day period in which the trading price for \$1,000 principal amount of the 2035 Debentures for each day during such five trading-day period was less than 98% of the closing sale price of our common stock multiplied by the then current conversion rate; (iii) upon the occurrence

## Table of Contents

of specified corporate transactions, as described in the indenture for the 2035 Debentures; or (iv) at the option of the holder at any time on or after May 1, 2035. Additionally, we may redeem the 2035 Debentures, in whole or in part, on or after November 5, 2021 for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2035 Debentures to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest, including any additional interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. Each holder shall have the right, at such holder's option, to require us to repurchase all or any portion of the 2035 Debentures held by such holder on November 1, 2021, November 1, 2026, or November 1, 2031 at par plus accrued and unpaid interest. Upon repurchase, we will pay the principal amount in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount will be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, with the exception that we may not elect to pay cash in lieu of more than 80% of the number of our common shares we would be obligated to deliver. If we undergo a fundamental change (as described in the indenture for the 2035 Debentures) prior to maturity, holders will have the option to require us to repurchase all or any portion of their debentures for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2035 Debentures to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest, including any additional interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. As of September 30, 2015, none of the conversion criteria were met for the 2035 Debentures. If the conversion criteria were met, we could be required to repay all or some of the aggregate principal amount in cash prior to the maturity date.

### 5.375% Senior Notes due 2020

On August 14, 2012, we issued \$700 million aggregate principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due on August 15, 2020 in a private placement. The net proceeds from the Notes were approximately \$689.1 million, net of issuance costs. The Notes bear interest at 5.375% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, the ending unamortized premium was \$3.8 million and \$4.6 million, respectively, and the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$9.2 million and \$11.1 million, respectively.

On October 22, 2012, we issued an additional \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5.375% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Notes"). The Notes were issued pursuant to the indenture agreement dated August 14, 2012, relating to our existing \$700 million aggregate principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due in 2020. Total proceeds received, net of issuance costs, were \$351.7 million.

The Notes are our unsecured senior obligations and are guaranteed (the "Guarantees") on an unsecured senior basis by substantially all of our direct and indirect wholly owned domestic subsidiaries (the "Subsidiary Guarantors"). The Notes and Guarantees rank equally in right of payment with all of our and the Subsidiary Guarantors' existing and future unsecured senior debt and rank senior in right of payment to all of our and the Subsidiary Guarantors' future unsecured subordinated debt. The Notes and Guarantees effectively rank junior to all our secured debt and the Subsidiary Guarantors to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such debt and to all liabilities, including trade payables, our subsidiaries that have not guaranteed the Notes.

At any time before August 15, 2016, we may redeem all or a portion of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus a "make-whole" premium and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. At any time on or after August 15, 2016, we may redeem all or a portion of the Notes at certain redemption prices expressed as percentages of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

Upon the occurrence of certain asset sales or a change in control, we must offer to repurchase the Notes at a price equal to 100%, in the case of an asset sale, or 101%, in the case of a change of control, of the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date.

### 2.75% Convertible Debentures due 2031

On October 24, 2011, we sold \$690.0 million of 2.75% Convertible Debentures due in 2031 (the "2031 Debentures") in a private placement. Total proceeds, net of debt issuance costs, were \$676.1 million. The 2031 Debentures bear interest at 2.75% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears. The 2031 Debentures mature on November 1, 2031, subject to the right of the holders to require us to redeem the 2031 Debentures on November 1, 2017, 2021, and 2026. The 2031 Debentures are general senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any indebtedness that is contractually subordinated to the 2031 Debentures. The 2031 Debentures will be effectively subordinated to indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.



We account separately for the liability and equity components of the 2031 Debentures in accordance with authoritative guidance for convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash upon conversion. We initially allocated \$533.6 million to long-term debt, and \$156.4 million has been recorded as additional paid-in capital. In June 2015, we entered into separate privately negotiated agreements with certain holders of our 2031 Debentures to exchange, in a private placement, \$256.2 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2031 Debentures for approximately \$263.9

Table of Contents

million in aggregate principal amount of our new 2035 Debentures. In accordance with the authoritative guidance for convertible debt instruments, a loss on extinguishment is equal to the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amount of the extinguished debt for our 2031 Debentures, including any unamortized debt discount or issuance costs, and \$17.7 million was recorded in other expense, net, in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Following the closings of the exchange, \$433.8 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2031 Debentures remain outstanding. The aggregate debt discount is being amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method through November 2017. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, the ending unamortized discount was \$39.1 million and \$88.8 million, respectively, and the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$2.3 million and \$5.5 million, respectively.

If converted, the principal amount of the 2031 Debentures is payable in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount will (based on an initial conversion rate, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$32.30 per share, subject to adjustment) be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, only in the following circumstances and to the following extent: (i) on any date during any fiscal quarter (and only during such fiscal quarter) if the closing sale price of our common stock was more than 130% of the then current conversion price for at least 20 trading days in the period of the 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the previous fiscal quarter; (ii) during the five consecutive business-day period following any five consecutive trading-day period in which the trading price for \$1,000 principal amount of the 2031 Debentures for each day during such five trading-day period was less than 98% of the closing sale price of our common stock multiplied by the then current conversion rate; (iii) upon the occurrence of specified corporate transactions, as described in the indenture for the 2031 Debentures; or (iv) at the option of the holder at any time on or after May 1, 2031. Additionally, we may redeem the 2031 Debentures, in whole or in part, on or after November 6, 2017 at par plus accrued and unpaid interest. Each holder shall have the right, at such holder's option, to require us to repurchase all or any portion of the 2031 Debentures held by such holder on November 1, 2017, November 1, 2021, and November 1, 2026 at par plus accrued and unpaid interest. If we undergo a fundamental change (as described in the indenture for the 2031 Debentures) prior to maturity, holders will have the option to require us to repurchase all or any portion of their debentures for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the debentures to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest, including any additional interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, no conversion triggers were met. If the conversion triggers were met, we could be required to repay all or some of the aggregate principal amount in cash prior to the maturity date.

Credit Facility

As of September 30, 2015, the amended and restated credit agreement, entered into on August 7, 2013, includes a term loan, with a principal balance of \$472.5 million, and a \$75.0 million revolving credit line, including letters of credit (together, the "Credit Facility"). The term loans mature on August 7, 2019 and the revolving credit line matures on August 7, 2018. As of September 30, 2015, there were \$6.3 million of letters of credit issued, and there were no other outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit line.

The term loans bear interest, at our option, at a base rate determined in accordance with the amended and restated credit agreement, plus a spread of 1.75%, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread of 2.75%. The revolving credit line bears interest, at our option, at a base rate determined in accordance with the amended and restated credit agreement, plus a spread of 0.50% to 0.75%, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread of 1.50% to 1.75%, in each case determined based on our consolidated net leverage ratio.

Under terms of the Credit Facility, interest is payable periodically at a rate equal to the applicable margin plus, at our option, either (a) the base rate which is the corporate base rate of Morgan Stanley, the Administrative Agent, or (b) LIBOR (equal to (i) the British Bankers' Association Interest Settlement Rates for deposits in U.S. dollars divided by (ii) one minus the statutory reserves applicable to such borrowing). The applicable margin for the borrowings at September 30, 2015 is as follows:

| Description                        | Base Rate<br>Margin | LIBOR Margin      |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Term loans maturing August 2019    | 1.75%               | 2.75%             |
| Revolving facility due August 2018 | 0.50% - 0.75% (a)   | 1.50% - 1.75% (a) |

- (a) The margin is determined based on our net leverage ratio at the date the interest rates are reset on the revolving credit line.

At September 30, 2015, the applicable margins were 2.75%, with an effective rate of 2.95%, on the remaining term loans balance of \$472.5 million maturing in August 2019. We are required to pay a commitment fee for unutilized commitments under the revolving credit line at a rate ranging from 0.250% to 0.375% per annum, based upon our leverage ratio. As of September 30, 2015, the commitment fee rate was 0.375%.

The Credit Facility contains covenants including, among other things, covenants that restrict our ability and those of our subsidiaries to incur certain additional indebtedness or issue guarantees, create or permit liens on assets, enter into sale-leaseback

Table of Contents

transactions, make loans or investments, sell assets, make certain acquisitions, pay dividends, repurchase stock, or merge or consolidate with any entity, and enter into certain transactions with affiliates. The agreement also contains events of default, including failure to make payments of principal or interest, failure to observe covenants, breaches of representations and warranties, defaults under certain other material indebtedness, failure to satisfy material judgments, a change of control and certain insolvency events. As of September 30, 2015, we were in compliance with the covenants under the Credit Facility. The covenants on our other long-term debt are less restrictive, and as of September 30, 2015, we were in compliance with the requirements of our other long-term debt.

We capitalized debt discount and issuance costs related to the Credit Facility and are amortizing the costs to interest expense using the effective interest rate method, through August 2018 for costs associated with the revolving credit line and through August 2019 for the remainder of the balance. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, the ending unamortized discount was \$0.8 million and \$1.0 million, respectively, and the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$1.8 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

Principal payments on the term loan of \$472.5 million are due in quarterly installments of \$1.2 million through August 2019, at which point the remaining balance becomes due. In addition, an annual excess cash flow sweep, as defined in the Credit Facility, is payable in the first quarter of each fiscal year, based on the excess cash flow generated in the previous fiscal year. We have not generated excess cash flows in any period and no additional payments are required. We will continue to evaluate the extent to which a payment is due in the first quarter of future fiscal years based on excess cash flow generation. At the current time, we are unable to predict the amount of the outstanding principal, if any, that may be required to be repaid in future fiscal years pursuant to the excess cash flow sweep provisions. Any term loan borrowings not paid through the baseline repayment, the excess cash flow sweep, or any other mandatory or optional payments that we may make, will be repaid upon maturity. If only the baseline repayments are made, the annual aggregate principal amount of the term loans repaid would be as follows (dollars in thousands):

| Year Ending September 30, | Amount    |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| 2016                      | \$4,834   |
| 2017                      | 4,834     |
| 2018                      | 4,834     |
| 2019                      | 458,040   |
| Total                     | \$472,542 |

Our obligations under the Credit Facility are unconditionally guaranteed by, subject to certain exceptions, each of our existing and future direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries. The Credit Facility and the guarantees thereof are secured by first priority liens and security interests in the following: 100% of the capital stock of substantially all of our domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the outstanding voting equity interests and 100% of the non-voting equity interests of significant first-tier foreign subsidiaries, all our material tangible and intangible assets and those of the guarantors, and any present and future intercompany debt. The Credit Facility also contains provisions for mandatory prepayments of outstanding term loans upon receipt of the following, and subject to certain exceptions: 100% of net cash proceeds from asset sales, 100% of net cash proceeds from issuance or incurrence of debt, and 100% of extraordinary receipts. We may voluntarily prepay borrowings under the Credit Facility without premium or penalty other than breakage costs, as defined with respect to LIBOR-based loans.

**Share Repurchase Program**

On April 29, 2013, our Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program for up to \$500.0 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. On April 29, 2015, our Board of Directors approved an additional \$500.0 million under our share repurchase program. We repurchased 19.8 million shares for \$299.2 million during the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015 under the program. These shares were retired upon repurchase. Approximately \$490.0 million remained available for stock repurchases as of September 30, 2015 pursuant to our stock repurchase program. Under the terms of the share repurchase program, we expect to continue to repurchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, which may include open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, block trades, accelerated stock repurchase transactions, or any combination of such methods. The timing and the amount of

any purchases will be determined by management based on an evaluation of market conditions, capital allocation alternatives, and other factors. The share repurchase program does not require us to acquire any specific number of shares and may be modified, suspended, extended or terminated by us at any time without prior notice.

Table of Contents

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements, Contractual Obligations, Contingent Liabilities and Commitments

## Contractual Obligations

The following table outlines our contractual payment obligations as of September 30, 2015 (dollars in millions):

| Contractual Obligations                             | Payments Due by Fiscal Year Ended September 30, |         |               |               |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------|---------------|------------|
|                                                     | Total                                           | 2016    | 2017 and 2018 | 2019 and 2020 | Thereafter |
| Credit Facility <sup>(1)</sup>                      | \$472.5                                         | \$4.8   | \$9.6         | \$458.1       | \$—        |
| Convertible Debentures <sup>(2)</sup>               | 697.7                                           | —       | 433.8         | —             | 263.9      |
| Senior Notes                                        | 1,050.0                                         | —       | —             | 1,050.0       | —          |
| Interest payable on long-term debt <sup>(3)</sup>   | 392.9                                           | 86.4    | 167.4         | 133.2         | 5.9        |
| Letter of Credit <sup>(4)</sup>                     | 6.3                                             | —       | 6.3           | —             | —          |
| Lease obligations and other liabilities:            |                                                 |         |               |               |            |
| Operating leases                                    | 222.8                                           | 36.7    | 57.0          | 31.6          | 97.5       |
| Operating leases under restructuring <sup>(5)</sup> | 47.5                                            | 5.7     | 8.8           | 8.9           | 24.1       |
| Purchase Commitments <sup>(6)</sup>                 | 9.5                                             | 9.5     | —             | —             | —          |
| Total contractual cash obligations                  | \$2,899.2                                       | \$143.1 | \$682.9       | \$1,681.8     | \$391.4    |

(1) Principal is paid on a quarterly basis under the Credit Facility.

(2) Holders of the 2035 Debentures have the right to require us to redeem the Debentures on November 1, 2021, 2026, and 2035.

Interest on the Credit Facility is due and payable monthly and is estimated using the effective interest rate as of September 30, 2015. Interest is due and payable semi-annually under the 2031 Debentures at a rate of 2.75% and under the 2035 Debentures at a rate of 1.5%. Interest is due and payable semi-annually on the Senior Notes at a rate of 5.375%.

(4) Letters of Credit are in place primarily to secure future operating lease payments.

Obligations include contractual lease commitments related to facilities that were part of restructuring plans. As of September 30, 2015, we have subleased certain of the facilities with total sublease income of \$53.4 million through fiscal year 2025.

(6) These amounts include non-cancelable purchase commitments for property and equipment as well as inventory in the normal course of business to fulfill customers' orders currently scheduled in our backlog.

The gross liability for unrecognized tax benefits as of September 30, 2015 was \$22.2 million. We do not expect a significant change in the amount of unrecognized tax benefits within the next 12 months. We estimate that none of this amount will be paid within the next year and we are currently unable to reasonably estimate the timing of payments for the remainder of the liability.

## Contingent Liabilities and Commitments

In connection with certain acquisitions, we may agree to make contingent cash payments to the selling shareholders of the acquired companies upon the achievement of specified objectives. As of September 30, 2015, we may be required to make up to \$34.7 million of additional payments to the selling shareholders contingent upon the achievement of specified objectives, including the achievement of future bookings and sales targets related to the products of the acquired entities. In addition, there are deferred payment obligations to certain former shareholders, contingent upon their continued employment. These deferred payment obligations, totaling \$4.7 million, are recorded as compensation expense over the applicable employment period.

## Financial Instruments

We use financial instruments to manage our foreign exchange risk. We operate our business in countries throughout the world and transact business in various foreign currencies. Our foreign currency exposures typically arise from transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of our operations. We have a program that primarily utilizes foreign currency forward contracts to offset the risks associated with the effect of certain foreign

currency exposures. Our program is designed so that increases or decreases in our foreign currency exposures are offset by gains or losses on the foreign currency forward contracts in order to mitigate the risks and volatility associated with our foreign currency transactions. Generally, we enter into such contracts for less than 90 days and have no cash requirements until maturity. At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had outstanding contracts with a total notional value of \$138.5 million and \$283.1 million, respectively.

## Table of Contents

From time to time we enter into agreements that allow us to issue shares of our common stock as part or all of the consideration related to business acquisitions, partnering and technology acquisition activities. Some of these shares are issued subject to security price guarantees, which are accounted for as derivatives. We have determined that these instruments would not be considered equity instruments if they were freestanding. Certain of the security price guarantees require payment from either us to a third party, or from a third party to us, based upon the difference between the price of our common stock on the issue date and an average price of our common stock approximately six months following the issue date. We have also issued minimum price guarantees that may require payments from us to a third party based on the average share price of our common stock approximately six months following the issue date if our stock price falls below the minimum price guarantee. Changes in the fair value of these security price guarantees are reported in other expense, net in our consolidated statements of operations. We have no outstanding shares subject to security price guarantees at September 30, 2015. During the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, we recorded \$0.2 million, \$4.4 million and \$6.6 million, respectively of losses associated with these contracts and we paid cash totaling \$0.3 million, \$5.3 million and \$3.8 million, respectively, upon the settlement of the agreements.

### Pension Plans

We sponsor certain defined benefit pension plans that are offered primarily by certain of our foreign subsidiaries. Many of these plans were assumed through our acquisitions or are required by local regulatory requirements. We may deposit funds for these plans with insurance companies, third party trustees, or into government-managed accounts consistent with local regulatory requirements, as applicable. Our total defined benefit plan pension expenses were \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million and \$1.3 million for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The aggregate projected benefit obligation and aggregate net liability of our defined benefit plans as of September 30, 2015 was \$35.5 million and \$7.3 million, respectively, and as of September 30, 2014 was \$34.9 million and \$5.0 million, respectively.

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Through September 30, 2015, we have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements or material transactions with unconsolidated entities or other persons.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES, JUDGMENTS AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, assumptions and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition; allowance for doubtful accounts and sales returns; accounting for deferred costs; accounting for internally developed software; the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets; accounting for business combinations, including contingent consideration; accounting for stock-based compensation; accounting for derivative instruments; accounting for income taxes and related valuation allowances; and loss contingencies. Our management bases its estimates on historical experience, market participant fair value considerations, projected future cash flows and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

We believe the following critical accounting policies most significantly affect the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require our most difficult and subjective judgments.

**Revenue Recognition.** We derive revenue from the following sources: (1) software license agreements, including royalty and other usage-based arrangements, (2) professional services, (3) hosting services and (4) post-contract customer support ("PCS"). Our hosting services are generally provided through on-demand, usage-based or per transaction fee arrangements. Our revenue recognition policies for these revenue streams are discussed below.

The sale and/or license of software solutions and technology is deemed to have occurred when a customer either has taken possession of or has access to take immediate possession of the software or technology. In select situations, we sell or license intellectual property in conjunction with, or in place of, embedding our intellectual property in software.



We also have non-software arrangements including hosting services where the customer does not take possession of the software at the outset of the arrangement either because they have no contractual right to do so or because significant penalties preclude them from doing so. Generally we recognize revenue when (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery has occurred, (iii) the fee is fixed or determinable and (iv) collectibility is probable.

Revenue from royalties on sales of our software products by original equipment manufacturers (“OEMs”), where no services are included, is recognized in the quarter earned so long as we have been notified by the OEM that such royalties are due, and provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

## Table of Contents

Software arrangements generally include PCS, which includes telephone support and the right to receive unspecified upgrades/enhancements on a when-and-if-available basis, typically for one to five years. Revenue from PCS is recognized ratably on a straight-line basis over the term that the maintenance service is provided. When PCS renews automatically, we provide a reserve based on historical experience for contracts expected to be canceled for non-payment. All known and estimated cancellations are recorded as a reduction to revenue and accounts receivable.

For our software and software-related multiple element arrangements, where customers purchase both software related products and software related services, we use vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE") of fair value for software and software-related services to separate the elements and account for them separately. VSOE exists when a company can support what the fair value of its software and/or software-related services is based on evidence of the prices charged when the same elements are sold separately. For the undelivered elements, VSOE of fair value is required in order to separate the accounting for various elements in a software and related services arrangement. We have established VSOE of fair value for the majority of our PCS, professional services, and training.

When we provide professional services considered essential to the functionality of the software, we recognize revenue from the professional services as well as any related software licenses on a percentage-of-completion basis whereby the arrangement consideration is recognized as the services are performed, as measured by an observable input. In these circumstances, we separate license revenue from professional service revenue for income statement presentation by allocating VSOE of fair value of the professional services as professional services and hosting revenue and the residual portion as product and licensing revenue. We generally determine the percentage-of-completion by comparing the labor hours incurred to-date to the estimated total labor hours required to complete the project. We consider labor hours to be the most reliable, available measure of progress on these projects. Adjustments to estimates to complete are made in the periods in which facts resulting in a change become known. When the estimate indicates that a loss will be incurred, such loss is recorded in the period identified. Significant judgments and estimates are involved in determining the percent complete of each contract. Different assumptions could yield materially different results.

We offer some of our products via a Software-as-a-Service ("SaaS") model also known as a hosted model. In this type of arrangement, we are compensated in two ways: (1) fees for up-front set-up of the service environment and (2) fees charged on a usage or per transaction basis. Our up-front set-up fees are nonrefundable. We recognize the up-front set-up fees ratably over the longer of the contract lives, or the expected lives of the customer relationships. The on-demand, usage-based or per transaction fees are due and payable as each individual transaction is processed through the hosted service and is recognized as revenue in the period the services are provided.

We enter into multiple-element arrangements that may include a combination of our various software related and non-software related products and services offerings including software licenses, PCS, professional services, and our hosting services. In such arrangements, we allocate total arrangement consideration to software or software-related elements and any non-software element separately based on the selling price hierarchy group following our policies. We determine the selling price for each deliverable using VSOE of selling price, if it exists, or Third Party Evidence ("TPE") of selling price. Typically, we are unable to determine TPE of selling price. Therefore, when neither VSOE nor TPE of selling price exist for a deliverable, we use our Estimate of Selling Price ("ESP") for the purposes of allocating the arrangement consideration. We determine ESP for a product or service by considering multiple factors including, but not limited to, major project groupings, market conditions, competitive landscape, price list and discounting practices. Revenue allocated to each element is then recognized when the basic revenue recognition criteria are met for each element.

When products are sold through distributors or resellers, title and risk of loss generally passes upon shipment, at which time the transaction is invoiced and payment is due. Shipments to distributors and resellers without right of

return are recognized as revenue upon shipment, provided all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Certain distributors and resellers have been granted rights of return for as long as the distributors or resellers hold the inventory. We cannot estimate historical returns from these distributors and resellers; and therefore, cannot use such estimates as the basis upon which to estimate future sales returns. As a result, we recognize revenue from sales to these distributors and resellers when the products are sold through to retailers and end-users.

When products are sold directly to retailers or end-users, we make an estimate of sales returns based on historical experience. The provision for these estimated returns is recorded as a reduction of revenue and accounts receivable at the time that the related revenue is recorded. If actual returns differ significantly from our estimates, such differences could have a material impact on our results of operations for the period in which the actual returns become known.

## Table of Contents

We record consideration given to a reseller as a reduction of revenue to the extent we have recorded cumulative revenue from the customer or reseller. However, when we receive an identifiable benefit in exchange for the consideration, and can reasonably estimate the fair value of the benefit received, the consideration is recorded as an operating expense.

We record reimbursements received for out-of-pocket expenses as revenue, with offsetting costs recorded as cost of revenue. Out-of-pocket expenses generally include, but are not limited to, expenses related to transportation, lodging and meals. We record shipping and handling costs billed to customers as revenue with offsetting costs recorded as cost of revenue.

Our revenue recognition policies require management to make significant estimates. Management analyzes various factors, including a review of specific transactions, historical experience, creditworthiness of customers and current market and economic conditions. Changes in judgments based upon these factors could impact the timing and amount of revenue and cost recognized and thus affects our results of operations and financial condition.

**Business Combinations.** We determine and allocate the purchase price of an acquired company to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the business combination date. The purchase price allocation process requires us to use significant estimates and assumptions, including fair value estimates, as of the business acquisition date, including:

- estimated fair values of intangible assets;
- estimated fair market values of legal performance commitments to customers, assumed from the acquiree under existing contractual obligations (classified as deferred revenue) at the date of acquisition;
- estimated fair market values of stock awards assumed from the acquiree that are included in the purchase price;
- estimated fair market value of required payments under contingent consideration provisions;
- estimated income tax assets and liabilities assumed from the acquiree; and
- estimated fair value of pre-acquisition contingencies assumed from the acquiree.

While we use our best estimates and assumptions as part of the purchase price allocation process to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the business combination date, our estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the purchase price allocation period, which is generally one year from the business combination date, we record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill. For changes in the valuation of intangible assets between preliminary and final purchase price allocation, the related amortization is adjusted effective from the acquisition date. Subsequent to the purchase price allocation period any adjustment to assets acquired or liabilities assumed is included in operating results in the period in which the adjustment is determined.

Although we believe the assumptions and estimates we have made in the past have been reasonable and appropriate, they are based in part on historical experience and information obtained from the management of the acquired companies and are inherently uncertain. Examples of critical estimates in valuing certain of the intangible assets we have acquired or may acquire in the future include but are not limited to:

- future expected cash flows from software license sales, support agreements, consulting contracts, other customer contracts and acquired developed technologies and patents;
- expected costs to develop in-process research and development projects into commercially viable products and the estimated cash flows from the projects when completed;
- the acquired company's brand and competitive position, as well as assumptions about the period of time the acquired brand will continue to be used in the combined company's product portfolio; and

discount rates.

Unanticipated events and circumstances may occur which may affect the accuracy or validity of such assumptions, estimates or actual results.

In connection with the purchase price allocations for our acquisitions, we estimate the fair market value of legal performance commitments to customers, which are classified as deferred revenue. The estimated fair market value of these obligations is determined and recorded as of the acquisition date.

For a given acquisition, we may identify certain pre-acquisition contingencies. If, during the purchase price allocation period, we are able to determine the fair value of a pre-acquisition contingency, we will include that amount in the purchase price allocation.

## Table of Contents

If we are unable to determine the fair value of a pre-acquisition contingency at the end of the purchase price allocation period, we will evaluate whether to include an amount in the purchase price allocation based on whether it is probable a liability had been incurred and whether an amount can be reasonably estimated. After the end of the purchase price allocation period, any adjustment to amounts recorded for a pre-acquisition contingency will be included in our operating results as acquisition-related cost, net in the period in which the adjustment is determined.

**Goodwill, Intangible and Other Long-Lived Assets and Impairment Assessments.** We have significant long-lived tangible and intangible assets, including goodwill with indefinite lives, which are susceptible to valuation adjustments as a result of changes in various factors or conditions. The most significant finite-lived tangible and intangible assets are customer relationships, licensed technology, patents and core technology, completed technology, fixed assets and trade names. All finite-lived intangible assets are amortized over the estimated economic lives of the assets, generally using the straight-line method except where the pattern of the expected economic benefit is readily identifiable, primarily customer relationship intangibles, whereby amortization follows that pattern. The values of intangible assets determined in connection with a business combination, with the exception of goodwill, were initially determined by a risk-adjusted, discounted cash flow approach. Goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized, but rather the carrying amounts of these assets are reviewed for impairment at least annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable. Goodwill is tested for impairment based on a comparison of the fair value of our reporting units to their recorded carrying values. The test consists of a two-step process. The first step is the comparison of the fair value to the carrying value of the reporting unit to determine if the carrying value exceeds the fair value. The second step measures the amount of an impairment loss and is only performed if the carrying value exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit. Our annual impairment assessment date is July 1 of each fiscal year. We have six reporting units based on the level of information provided to, and review thereof, by our segment management. Factors we consider important, which could trigger an impairment of such assets, include the following:

- significant underperformance relative to historical or projected future operating results;
- significant changes in the manner of or use of the acquired assets or the strategy for our overall business;
- significant negative industry or economic trends;
- significant decline in our stock price for a sustained period; and
- a decline in our market capitalization below net book value.

We determine fair values for each of the reporting units based on consideration of the income approach, the market comparable approach and the market transaction approach. For purposes of the income approach, fair value is determined based on the present value of estimated future after-tax cash flows, discounted at an appropriate risk adjusted rate. We use our internal forecasts to estimate future after-tax cash flows and include an estimate of long-term future growth rates based on our most recent views of the long-term outlook for each reporting unit, which we believe are consistent with other market participants. Actual results may differ from those assumed in our forecasts. We derive our discount rates using a capital asset pricing model and analyzing published rates for industries relevant to our reporting units to estimate the weighted average cost of capital. We use discount rates that are commensurate with the risks and uncertainty inherent in the respective businesses and in our internally developed forecasts. Discount rates used in our reporting unit valuations ranged from 10.6% to 15.2%. For purposes of the market approach, we use a valuation technique in which values are derived based on market prices of comparable publicly traded companies. We also use a market based valuation technique in which values are determined based on relevant observable information generated by market transactions involving comparable businesses. Compared to the market approach, the income approach more closely aligns each reporting unit valuation to our business profile, including geographic markets served and product offerings. Required rates of return, along with uncertainty inherent in the forecasts of future cash flows, are reflected in the selection of the discount rate. Equally important, under this approach, reasonably likely scenarios and associated sensitivities can be developed for alternative future states that may not be reflected in an observable market price. A market approach allows for comparison to actual market transactions and multiples. It can be somewhat more limited in its application because the population of potential comparable entities is often limited to publicly-traded companies where the characteristics of the comparative business and ours can be significantly different, market data is usually not available for divisions within larger

conglomerates or non-public subsidiaries that could otherwise qualify as comparable, and the specific circumstances surrounding a market transaction (e.g., synergies between the parties, terms and conditions of the transaction, etc.) may be different or irrelevant with respect to our business. It can also be difficult, under certain market conditions, to identify orderly transactions between market participants in similar businesses. We assess each valuation methodology based upon the relevance and availability of the data at the time we perform the valuation and weight the methodologies appropriately.

The carrying values of the reporting units were determined based on an allocation of our assets and liabilities, through specific allocation of certain assets and liabilities, to the reporting units and an apportionment method based on relative size of the reporting units' revenues and operating expenses compared to our total revenues and operating expenses. Goodwill was initially allocated to our reporting units based on the relative fair value of the units at the date we implemented the current reporting unit structure. Goodwill subsequently acquired through acquisitions is allocated to the applicable reporting unit based upon the relative fair value

## Table of Contents

of the acquired business. Certain corporate assets and liabilities that are not instrumental to the reporting units' operations and would not be transferred to hypothetical purchasers of the reporting units were excluded from the reporting units' carrying values.

As of our annual impairment assessment date for fiscal year 2015, our estimated fair values of our reporting units substantially exceeded their carrying values and we concluded, based on the first step of the process, that there was no impairment of goodwill. The fair value exceeded the carrying value by more than 50% for each of our reporting units, with the exception of our Mobile reporting unit. The fair value exceeded the carrying value of our Mobile reporting unit by approximately 16%. Goodwill allocated to our Mobile reporting unit is approximately \$1.1 billion as of July 1, 2015 and September 30, 2015. Our Mobile reporting unit, specifically our devices business, has experienced a decline in fair value as a result of a weakening revenue stream from sales to device OEMs with growth opportunity limited by the consolidation of this market to a small number of customers as well as increased competition in speech and natural language technologies and services sold to device OEMs. The operating plans and projections, which are the basis for the reporting unit fair value, anticipate these weakening conditions for the device business and include revenue from new device markets and product offerings currently under development to offset this weakness in revenue.

Determining the fair value of a reporting unit or asset group involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions, which we believe to be reasonable, that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. These estimates and assumptions include revenue growth rates and operating margins used to calculate projected future cash flows, risk-adjusted discount rates, future economic and market conditions, our ability to launch new product and new market penetrations, and determination of appropriate market comparables. Significant adverse changes in our future revenues and/or operating margins, significant degradation in the enterprise values of comparable companies for our reporting units, changes in our organization or management reporting structure, as well as other events and circumstances, including but not limited to technological advances, increased competition and changing economic or market conditions, could result in (a) shorter estimated useful lives, (b) changes to reporting units or asset groups, which may require alternative methods of estimating fair values or greater disaggregation or aggregation in our analysis by reporting unit, and/or (c) other changes in previous assumptions or estimates, could result in the determination that all or a portion of our goodwill is impaired that could materially impact future results of operations and financial position in the reporting period identified.

In October 2014, we realigned our product portfolio which resulted in a change in the composition of our Mobile and Enterprise reporting units. We have reallocated goodwill among the affected reporting units, based on their relative fair value. We reallocated \$29.9 million of goodwill from our Dragon Consumer ("DNS") reporting unit into our Mobile reporting unit, and reallocated \$10.5 million of goodwill from our Mobile reporting unit to our Enterprise reporting unit. The DNS and Mobile reporting units are both included in our Mobile and Consumer reportable segment. As a result of this change, we determined that we had a triggering event requiring us to perform an impairment test on our DNS, Mobile, and Enterprise reporting units. We completed our impairment test during the first quarter of fiscal year 2015, and the fair value of the reorganized reporting units, both before and after the product realignment, substantially exceeded their carrying values.

We periodically review long-lived assets other than goodwill for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the assets may not be fully recoverable or that the useful lives of those assets are no longer appropriate. Each impairment test is based on a comparison of the undiscounted cash flows to the recorded carrying value for the asset or asset group. Asset groups utilized in this analysis are identified as the lowest level grouping of assets for which largely independent cash flows can be identified. If impairment is indicated, the asset or asset group is written down to its estimated fair value.

**Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation.** We account for share-based awards to employees and directors, including grants of employee stock options, purchases under employee stock purchase plans, and restricted awards through recognition of the fair value of the share-based awards as a charge against earnings in the form of stock-based compensation expense. We recognize stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures. We recognize benefits from stock-based compensation in equity using the with-and-without approach for the utilization of tax attributes. Determining the fair value of share-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating expected dividends, share price volatility and the amount of share-based



awards that are expected to be forfeited. If actual results differ significantly from these estimates, stock-based compensation expense and our results of operations could be materially impacted.

**Income Taxes.** Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. This method also requires the recognition of future tax benefits such as net operating loss carryforwards, to the extent that realization of such benefits is more likely than not after consideration of all available evidence. As the income tax returns are not due and filed until after the completion of our annual financial reporting requirements, the amounts recorded for the current period reflect estimates for the tax-based activity for the period. In addition, estimates are often required with respect to, among other things, the appropriate state and foreign income tax rates to use, the potential utilization of operating loss carry-forwards and valuation allowances required, if any, for tax assets that may not be realizable in the future. Tax laws and tax rates vary substantially in these jurisdictions, and are subject to change given the political and economic climate. We report and pay income tax based on operational results and applicable law. Our tax provision contemplates tax rates currently in effect to determine both our current and deferred tax provisions.

## Table of Contents

Any significant fluctuation in rates or changes in tax laws could cause our estimates of taxes we anticipate either paying or recovering in the future to change. Such changes could lead to either increases or decreases in our effective tax rate.

Balance sheet classification of current and long-term deferred income tax assets and liabilities is based upon the classification of the underlying asset or liability that gives rise to a temporary difference. As such, we have historically estimated the future tax consequence of certain items, including bad debts, inventory valuation, and accruals that cannot be deducted for income tax purposes until such expenses are actually paid or disposed. We believe the procedures and estimates used in our accounting for income taxes are reasonable and in accordance with established tax law. The income tax estimates used have not resulted in material adjustments to income tax expense in subsequent periods when the estimates are adjusted to the actual filed tax return amounts.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the fiscal years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. With respect to earnings expected to be indefinitely reinvested offshore, we do not accrue tax for the repatriation of such foreign earnings. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability considering historical profitability, projected future taxable income, the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences and tax planning strategies. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets. The weight given to the positive and negative evidence is commensurate with the extent to which the evidence may be objectively verified. If positive evidence regarding projected future taxable income, exclusive of reversing taxable temporary differences, existed it would be difficult for it to outweigh objective negative evidence of recent financial reporting losses. Generally, cumulative loss in recent years is a significant piece of negative evidence that is difficult to overcome in determining that a valuation allowance is not needed.

As of September 30, 2015, we have \$241.8 million of valuation allowances recorded against all U.S. deferred tax assets and certain foreign deferred tax assets. If we are subsequently able to utilize all or a portion of the deferred tax assets for which the remaining valuation allowance has been established, then we may be required to recognize these deferred tax assets through the reduction of the valuation allowance which could result in a material benefit to our results of operations in the period in which the benefit is determined.

We establish reserves for tax uncertainties that reflect the use of the comprehensive model for the recognition and measurement of uncertain tax positions. Under the comprehensive model, when the minimum threshold for recognition is not met, no tax benefit can be recorded. When the minimum threshold for recognition is met, a tax position is recorded as the largest amount that is more than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement.

**Loss Contingencies.** We are subject to legal proceedings, lawsuits and other claims relating to labor, service and other matters arising in the ordinary course of business, as discussed in Note 16 of Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements. Quarterly, we review the status of each significant matter and assess our potential financial exposure. If the potential loss from any claim or legal proceeding is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, we accrue a liability for the estimated loss. Significant judgment is required in both the determination of probability and the determination as to whether an exposure is reasonably estimable. Because of uncertainties related to these matters, accruals are based only on the best information available at the time. As additional information becomes available, we reassess the potential liability related to our pending claims and litigation and may revise our estimates. Such revisions in the estimates of the potential liabilities could have a material impact on our results of operations and financial position.

### **RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and are adopted by us as of the specified effective dates. Unless otherwise discussed, such pronouncements did not have or will not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows or do not apply to our operations.

In September 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2015-16, "Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments" ("ASU 2015-16"). The

new standard requires that an acquirer recognize adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified during the measurement period in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined and sets forth new disclosure requirements related to the adjustments. ASU 2015-16 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017. We do not believe that ASU 2015-16 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" ("ASU 2015-03"). The amendments in the ASU 2015-03 require that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. ASU 2015-03 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-03 should be applied on a

## Table of Contents

retrospective basis to each individual period presented. Upon implementation, the change in reporting debt issuance costs will require us to reclassify our deferred financing costs, which are \$15.7 million and \$19.0 million at September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, from an asset to a reduction of the reported debt balance. ASU 2015-03 will reduce our assets and liabilities but will have no impact on our shareholders' equity, results of operations or cash flows.

In February 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-02, "Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis" ("ASU 2015-02"). The amendments in ASU 2015-02 provide guidance on evaluating whether a company should consolidate certain legal entities. In accordance with the guidance, all legal entities are subject to reevaluation under the revised consolidation model. ASU 2015-02 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017 with early adoption permitted. We do not believe that ASU 2015-02 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-15, "Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern" ("ASU 2014-15"), to provide guidance on management's responsibility in evaluating whether there is substantial doubt about a company's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. ASU 2014-15 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. We do not believe that ASU 2014-15 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-12, "Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide That a Performance Target Could Be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period" ("ASU 2014-12"). ASU 2014-12 requires that a performance target that affects vesting and could be achieved after the requisite service period be treated as a performance condition. A reporting entity should apply existing guidance in ASC 718, "Compensation - Stock Compensation," as it relates to such awards. ASU 2014-12 is effective for us in our first quarter of fiscal year 2017 with early adoption permitted using either of two methods: (i) prospective to all awards granted or modified after the effective date; or (ii) retrospective to all awards with performance targets that are outstanding as of the beginning of the earliest annual period presented in the financial statements and to all new or modified awards thereafter, with the cumulative effect of applying ASU 2014-12 as an adjustment to the opening retained earnings balance as of the beginning of the earliest annual period presented in the financial statements. We do not believe that ASU 2014-12 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606" ("ASU 2014-09"), to supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is to recognize revenues when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09 defines a five step process to achieve this core principle and, in doing so, it is possible more judgment and estimates may be required within the revenue recognition process than required under existing U.S. GAAP including identifying performance obligations in the contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. ASU 2014-09 is effective for us in our first quarter of fiscal year 2019 using either of two methods: (i) retrospective to each prior reporting period presented with the option to elect certain practical expedients as defined within ASU 2014-09; or (ii) retrospective with the cumulative effect of initially applying ASU 2014-09 recognized at the date of initial application and providing certain additional disclosures as defined per ASU 2014-09. We are currently evaluating the impact of our pending adoption of ASU 2014-09 on our consolidated financial statements.

In April 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-08, "Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity" ("ASU 2014-08"), to change the criteria for determining which disposals can be presented as discontinued operations and enhanced the related disclosure requirements. ASU 2014-08 is effective for us on a prospective basis in our first quarter of fiscal year 2016 with early adoption permitted for disposals (or classifications as held for sale) that have not been reported in financial statements previously issued. We do not believe that ASU 2014-08 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk from changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and equity prices which could affect operating results, financial position and cash flows. We manage our exposure to these market risks through our regular operating and financing activities and, when appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments.

#### Exchange Rate Sensitivity

We are exposed to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Any foreign currency transaction, defined as a transaction denominated in a currency other than the local functional currency, will be reported in the functional currency at the applicable exchange rate in effect at the time of the transaction. A change in the value of the functional currency compared to the foreign currency of the transaction will have either a positive or negative impact on our financial position and results of operations.

## Table of Contents

Assets and liabilities of our foreign entities are translated into U.S. dollars at exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and income and expense items are translated at average rates for the applicable period. Therefore, the change in the value of the U.S. dollar compared to foreign currencies will have either a positive or negative effect on our financial position and results of operations. Historically, our primary exposure has related to transactions denominated in the euro, British pound, Brazilian Real, Canadian dollar, Japanese yen, Indian rupee and Hungarian forint.

A hypothetical change of 10% in appreciation or depreciation in foreign currency exchange rates from the quoted foreign currency exchange rates at September 30, 2015 would not have a material impact on our revenue, operating results or cash flows in the coming year.

Periodically, we enter into forward exchange contracts to hedge against foreign currency fluctuations. These contracts may or may not be designated as cash flow hedges for accounting purposes. We have in place a program which primarily uses forward contracts to offset the risks associated with foreign currency exposures that arise from transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currencies of our worldwide operations. The program is designed so that increases or decreases in our foreign currency exposures are offset by gains or losses on the foreign currency forward contracts. The outstanding contracts are not designated as accounting hedges and generally are for periods less than 90 days. The notional contract amount of outstanding foreign currency exchange contracts not designated as cash flow hedges was \$138.5 million at September 30, 2015. Based on the nature of the transactions for which the contracts were purchased, a hypothetical change of 10% in exchange rates would not have a material impact on our financial results.

### Interest Rate Sensitivity

We are exposed to interest rate risk as a result of our significant cash and cash equivalents, and the outstanding debt under the Credit Facility.

At September 30, 2015, we held approximately \$568.8 million of cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities primarily consisting of cash and money-market funds. Due to the low current market yields and the short-term nature of our investments, a hypothetical change in market rates of one percentage point would not have a material effect on the fair value of our portfolio. Assuming a one percentage point increase in interest rates, our interest income on our investments classified as cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities would increase approximately \$4.5 million, based on the September 30, 2015 reported balances of our investment accounts.

At September 30, 2015, our total outstanding debt balance exposed to variable interest rates was \$472.5 million. A hypothetical change in market rates would have an impact on interest expense and amounts payable. Assuming a one percentage point increase in interest rates, our interest expense relative to our outstanding variable rate debt would increase \$4.7 million per annum.

### Equity Price Risk

We are exposed to equity price risk as a result of security price guarantees that we enter into from time to time. Generally, these price guarantees are for a period of six months or less, and require payment from either us to a third party, or from the third party to us, based upon changes in our stock price during the contract term. As of September 30, 2015, we have no security price guarantees outstanding.

### 2031 Debentures and 2035 Debentures

The fair values of our 2031 Debentures and 2035 Debentures are dependent on the price and volatility of our common stock as well as movements in interest rates. The fair market values of these debentures will generally increase or decrease as the market price of our common stock changes. The fair market values of these debentures will generally increase as interest rates fall and decrease as interest rates rise. The market value and interest rate changes affect the fair market values of these debentures but do not impact our financial position, results of operations or cash flows due to the fixed nature of the debt obligations. However, increases in the value of our common stock above the stated trigger price for each issuance for a specified period of time may provide the holders of these debentures the right to convert each bond using a conversion ratio and payment method as defined in the debenture agreement.

Our debentures trade in the financial markets, and the fair value at September 30, 2015 was \$439.8 million for the 2031 Debentures, based on an average of the bid and ask prices for the issuances on that day. This compares to

conversion values on September 30, 2015 of approximately \$219.9 million. A 10% increase in the stock price over the September 30, 2015 closing price of \$16.37 would have an estimated \$2.6 million increase to the fair value and a \$22.0 million increase to the conversion value of the debentures. The fair value at September 30, 2015 was \$273.4 million for the 2035 Debentures, based on an average of the bid and ask prices for the issuances on that day. This compares to conversion values on September 30, 2015 of approximately \$185.7

Table of Contents

million. A 10% increase in the stock price over the September 30, 2015 closing price of \$16.37 would have an estimated \$13.1 million increase to the fair value and a \$18.6 million increase to the conversion value of the debentures.

48

---



Table of Contents

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Nuance Communications, Inc. Consolidated Financial Statements

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

|                                                                 | Page      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <u>Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u> | <u>50</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>                    | <u>52</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss</u>            | <u>53</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                              | <u>54</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity</u>          | <u>55</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                    | <u>56</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>               | <u>57</u> |

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Nuance Communications, Inc.  
Burlington, Massachusetts

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Nuance Communications, Inc. as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Nuance Communications, Inc. at September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2015, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Nuance Communications, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated November 18, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
BDO USA, LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
November 18, 2015

Table of Contents

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Nuance Communications, Inc.  
Burlington, Massachusetts

We have audited Nuance Communications, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). Nuance Communications, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Item 9A, Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Nuance Communications, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Nuance Communications, Inc. as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended September 30, 2015 and our report dated November 18, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
BDO USA, LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
November 18, 2015

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

|                                             | Year Ended September 30,                 |               |               |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                                             | 2015                                     | 2014          | 2013          |
|                                             | (In thousands, except per share amounts) |               |               |
| Revenues:                                   |                                          |               |               |
| Product and licensing                       | \$696,290                                | \$710,988     | \$753,665     |
| Professional services and hosting           | 919,479                                  | 910,916       | 832,428       |
| Maintenance and support                     | 315,367                                  | 301,547       | 269,186       |
| Total revenues                              | 1,931,136                                | 1,923,451     | 1,855,279     |
| Cost of revenues:                           |                                          |               |               |
| Product and licensing                       | 91,839                                   | 97,550        | 99,381        |
| Professional services and hosting           | 619,880                                  | 633,248       | 550,881       |
| Maintenance and support                     | 54,514                                   | 52,553        | 52,705        |
| Amortization of intangible assets           | 63,646                                   | 60,989        | 63,583        |
| Total cost of revenues                      | 829,879                                  | 844,340       | 766,550       |
| Gross profit                                | 1,101,257                                | 1,079,111     | 1,088,729     |
| Operating expenses:                         |                                          |               |               |
| Research and development                    | 310,332                                  | 338,543       | 289,209       |
| Sales and marketing                         | 410,882                                  | 424,544       | 419,691       |
| General and administrative                  | 182,456                                  | 184,663       | 180,019       |
| Amortization of intangible assets           | 104,630                                  | 109,063       | 105,258       |
| Acquisition-related costs, net              | 14,379                                   | 24,218        | 29,685        |
| Restructuring and other charges, net        | 23,669                                   | 19,443        | 16,385        |
| Total operating expenses                    | 1,046,348                                | 1,100,474     | 1,040,247     |
| Income (loss) from operations               | 54,909                                   | (21,363)      | ) 48,482      |
| Other income (expense):                     |                                          |               |               |
| Interest income                             | 2,635                                    | 2,345         | 1,615         |
| Interest expense                            | (118,564)                                | ) (132,675)   | ) (137,767)   |
| Other expense, net                          | (19,452)                                 | ) (3,327)     | ) (9,010)     |
| Loss before income taxes                    | (80,472)                                 | ) (155,020)   | ) (96,680)    |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes        | 34,538                                   | (4,677)       | ) 18,558      |
| Net loss                                    | \$(115,010)                              | ) \$(150,343) | ) \$(115,238) |
| Net loss per share:                         |                                          |               |               |
| Basic                                       | \$(0.36)                                 | ) \$(0.47)    | ) \$(0.37)    |
| Diluted                                     | \$(0.36)                                 | ) \$(0.47)    | ) \$(0.37)    |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding: |                                          |               |               |
| Basic                                       | 317,028                                  | 316,936       | 313,587       |
| Diluted                                     | 317,028                                  | 316,936       | 313,587       |

See accompanying notes.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

|                                              | Year Ended September 30, |              |              |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                              | 2015                     | 2014         | 2013         |
|                                              | (In thousands)           |              |              |
| Net loss                                     | \$(115,010 )             | \$(150,343 ) | \$(115,238 ) |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income:           |                          |              |              |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment      | (89,844 )                | (27,639 )    | 11,244       |
| Pension adjustments                          | (3,041 )                 | (3,189 )     | 2,599        |
| Unrealized loss on marketable securities     | (45 )                    | —            | —            |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income, net | (92,930 )                | (30,828 )    | 13,843       |
| Comprehensive loss                           | \$(207,940 )             | \$(181,171 ) | \$(101,395 ) |

See accompanying notes.



Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

|                                                                                                                                                        | September 30,<br>2015                       | September 30,<br>2014 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                        | (In thousands, except<br>per share amounts) |                       |
| <b>ASSETS</b>                                                                                                                                          |                                             |                       |
| Current assets:                                                                                                                                        |                                             |                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                                                              | \$479,449                                   | \$547,230             |
| Marketable securities                                                                                                                                  | 57,237                                      | 40,974                |
| Accounts receivable, less allowances for doubtful accounts of \$9,184 and \$11,491                                                                     | 373,162                                     | 428,266               |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                                                                                              | 76,777                                      | 92,040                |
| Deferred tax assets                                                                                                                                    | 57,309                                      | 55,990                |
| Total current assets                                                                                                                                   | 1,043,934                                   | 1,164,500             |
| Marketable securities                                                                                                                                  | 32,099                                      | —                     |
| Land, building and equipment, net                                                                                                                      | 186,007                                     | 191,411               |
| Goodwill                                                                                                                                               | 3,378,334                                   | 3,410,893             |
| Intangible assets, net                                                                                                                                 | 796,285                                     | 915,483               |
| Other assets                                                                                                                                           | 148,686                                     | 137,997               |
| Total assets                                                                                                                                           | \$5,585,345                                 | \$5,820,284           |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>                                                                                                            |                                             |                       |
| Current liabilities:                                                                                                                                   |                                             |                       |
| Current portion of long-term debt                                                                                                                      | \$4,834                                     | \$4,834               |
| Contingent and deferred acquisition payments                                                                                                           | 15,651                                      | 35,911                |
| Accounts payable                                                                                                                                       | 56,581                                      | 61,760                |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities                                                                                                         | 224,609                                     | 241,279               |
| Deferred revenue                                                                                                                                       | 324,709                                     | 298,225               |
| Total current liabilities                                                                                                                              | 626,384                                     | 642,009               |
| Long-term portion of debt                                                                                                                              | 2,118,821                                   | 2,127,392             |
| Deferred revenue, net of current portion                                                                                                               | 343,452                                     | 249,879               |
| Deferred tax liabilities                                                                                                                               | 162,476                                     | 156,235               |
| Other liabilities                                                                                                                                      | 68,960                                      | 62,777                |
| Total liabilities                                                                                                                                      | 3,320,093                                   | 3,238,292             |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 16)                                                                                                                |                                             |                       |
| Stockholders' equity:                                                                                                                                  |                                             |                       |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 560,000 shares authorized; 313,531 and 324,621 shares issued and 309,781 and 320,870 shares outstanding, respectively | 314                                         | 325                   |
| Additional paid-in capital                                                                                                                             | 3,149,060                                   | 3,153,033             |
| Treasury stock, at cost (3,751 shares)                                                                                                                 | (16,788)                                    | (16,788)              |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss                                                                                                                   | (116,945)                                   | (24,015)              |
| Accumulated deficit                                                                                                                                    | (750,389)                                   | (530,563)             |
| Total stockholders' equity                                                                                                                             | 2,265,252                                   | 2,581,992             |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity                                                                                                             | \$5,585,345                                 | \$5,820,284           |
| See accompanying notes.                                                                                                                                |                                             |                       |

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

|                                                                                                       | Preferred Stock |         | Common Stock |        | Additional         | Treasury Stock |            | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive | Accumulated | Total                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--------------|--------|--------------------|----------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
|                                                                                                       | Shares          | Amount  | Shares       | Amount | Paid-In<br>Capital | Shares         | Amount     | Income<br>(Loss)                      | Deficit     | Stockholders'<br>Equity |
| (In thousands)                                                                                        |                 |         |              |        |                    |                |            |                                       |             |                         |
| Balance at September 30, 2012                                                                         | 3,562           | \$4,631 | 315,821      | \$316  | \$2,908,302        | 3,751          | \$(16,788) | \$(7,030)                             | \$(161,155) | \$2,728,276             |
| Issuance of common stock under employee stock plans                                                   |                 |         | 11,261       | 11     | 30,205             |                |            |                                       |             | 30,216                  |
| Cancellation of restricted stock, and repurchase of common stock at cost for employee tax withholding |                 |         | (2,854)      | (3)    | (59,688)           |                |            |                                       |             | (59,691)                |
| Stock-based compensation                                                                              |                 |         |              |        | 179,442            |                |            |                                       |             | 179,442                 |
| Repurchase and retirement of common stock                                                             |                 |         | (9,805)      | (10)   | (91,367)           |                |            |                                       | (93,011)    | (184,388)               |
| Conversion of preferred stock                                                                         | (3,562)         | (4,631) | 3,562        | 4      | 4,627              |                |            |                                       |             | —                       |
| Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisitions and collaboration agreements                 |                 |         | 1,146        | 1      | 22,461             |                |            |                                       |             | 22,462                  |
| Reclassification from temporary equity                                                                |                 |         |              |        | 18,430             |                |            |                                       |             | 18,430                  |
| Other, net                                                                                            |                 |         | 234          | —      | 4,662              |                |            |                                       |             | 4,662                   |
| Net loss                                                                                              |                 |         |              |        |                    |                |            |                                       | (115,238)   | (115,238)               |
| Other comprehensive income                                                                            |                 |         |              |        |                    |                |            | 13,843                                |             | 13,843                  |
| Balance at September 30, 2013                                                                         | —               | —       | 319,365      | 319    | 3,017,074          | 3,751          | (16,788)   | 6,813                                 | (369,404)   | 2,638,014               |
| Issuance of common stock under employee stock plans                                                   |                 |         | 9,339        | 9      | 22,643             |                |            |                                       |             | 22,652                  |
| Cancellation of restricted stock, and repurchase of                                                   |                 |         | (2,678)      | (1)    | (40,993)           |                |            |                                       |             | (40,994)                |



[illegible]

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

|                                                                                   | Year Ended September 30, |              |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                                                                   | 2015                     | 2014         | 2013         |
|                                                                                   | (In thousands)           |              |              |
| Cash flows from operating activities                                              |                          |              |              |
| Net loss                                                                          | \$(115,010               | ) \$(150,343 | ) \$(115,238 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:   |                          |              |              |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                     | 230,645                  | 221,776      | 208,659      |
| Stock-based compensation                                                          | 176,776                  | 192,964      | 159,325      |
| Non-cash interest expense                                                         | 29,378                   | 36,719       | 40,019       |
| Deferred tax provision (benefit)                                                  | 16,690                   | (22,172      | ) (2,472     |
| Loss on extinguishment of debt                                                    | 17,714                   | —            | —            |
| Other                                                                             | 9,843                    | (7,726       | ) (5,747     |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effects from acquisitions:    |                          |              |              |
| Accounts receivable                                                               | 41,657                   | (39,502      | ) 25,165     |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets                                                 | (3,931                   | ) (396       | ) 10,988     |
| Accounts payable                                                                  | (3,218                   | ) (28,617    | ) (26,843    |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities                                            | (48,118                  | ) 13,617     | 16,506       |
| Deferred revenue                                                                  | 135,151                  | 141,827      | 84,648       |
| Net cash provided by operating activities                                         | 487,577                  | 358,147      | 395,010      |
| Cash flows from investing activities                                              |                          |              |              |
| Capital expenditures                                                              | (58,039                  | ) (60,287    | ) (55,588    |
| Payments for business and technology acquisitions, net of cash acquired           | (83,278                  | ) (253,000   | ) (607,653   |
| Purchases of marketable securities and other investments                          | (148,697                 | ) (62,639    | ) (39,435    |
| Proceeds from sales and maturities of marketable securities and other investments | 83,867                   | 64,975       | 8,768        |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                             | (206,147                 | ) (310,951   | ) (693,908   |
| Cash flows from financing activities                                              |                          |              |              |
| Payments of debt                                                                  | (261,051                 | ) (255,038   | ) (425,634   |
| Proceeds from long-term debt, net of issuance costs                               | 253,224                  | —            | 625,155      |
| Payments for repurchase of common stock                                           | (298,279                 | ) (26,483    | ) (184,388   |
| Payments on other long-term liabilities                                           | (3,003                   | ) (2,890     | ) (1,688     |
| Payments for settlement of share-based derivatives, net                           | (340                     | ) (5,286     | ) (3,801     |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock from employee stock plans                  | 25,776                   | 22,652       | 30,216       |
| Cash used to net share settle employee equity awards                              | (57,560                  | ) (40,121    | ) (60,517    |
| Net cash used in financing activities                                             | (341,233                 | ) (307,166   | ) (20,657    |
| Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents                     | (7,978                   | ) (918       | ) (2,088     |
| Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents                                         | (67,781                  | ) (260,888   | ) (321,643   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year                                    | 547,230                  | 808,118      | 1,129,761    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year                                          | \$479,449                | \$547,230    | \$808,118    |

See accompanying notes.



Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Organization and Presentation

Nuance Communications, Inc. ("we," "Nuance," or "the Company") is a leading provider of voice recognition solutions and natural language understanding technologies. We work with companies around the world, from banks and hospitals to airlines, carriers, and car manufacturers, who use our solutions and technologies to create better experiences for their customers and their users by enhancing the users' experience, increasing productivity and customer satisfaction. We offer our customers high accuracy in automated speech recognition, capabilities for natural language understanding, dialog and information management, biometric speaker authentication, text-to-speech, optical character recognition capabilities, and domain knowledge, along with professional services and implementation support. Using advanced analytics and algorithms, our technologies create personalized experiences and transform the way people interact with information and the technology around them. We market and sell our solutions and technologies around the world directly through a dedicated sales force, through our e-commerce website and also through a global network of resellers, including system integrators, independent software vendors, value-added resellers, distributors, hardware vendors, and telecommunications carriers.

We operate in four reportable segments: Healthcare, Mobile and Consumer, Enterprise, and Imaging. See Note 19 for a description of each of these segments. We have completed several business acquisitions during the three years ended September 30, 2015, including Tweddle Technology Solutions Segment ("TGT") on May 31, 2013, J.A. Thomas and Associates, Inc. ("JA Thomas") on October 1, 2012, and numerous immaterial acquisitions. The results of operations from these acquired businesses have been included in our consolidated financial statements from their respective acquisition dates. See Note 3 for additional disclosure related to these acquisitions.

We have evaluated subsequent events from September 30, 2015 through the date of the issuance of these consolidated financial statements and have determined that no material subsequent events have occurred that would affect the information presented in these consolidated financial statements.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates, assumptions and judgments. The most important of these relate to revenue recognition; the allowances for doubtful accounts and sales returns; accounting for deferred costs; accounting for internally developed software; the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets; accounting for business combinations, including contingent consideration; accounting for stock-based compensation; accounting for derivative instruments; accounting for income taxes and related valuation allowances; and loss contingencies. We base our estimates on historical experience, market participant fair value considerations, projected future cash flows, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual amounts could differ significantly from these estimates.

Basis of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include our accounts and those of our wholly-owned domestic and foreign subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

Revenue Recognition

We derive revenue from the following sources: (1) software license agreements, including royalty and other usage-based arrangements, (2) professional services, (3) hosting services and (4) post-contract customer support ("PCS"). Our hosting services are generally provided through on-demand, usage-based or per transaction fee arrangements. Generally, we recognize revenue when (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, (ii) delivery has occurred, (iii) the fee is fixed or determinable and (iv) collectibility is probable. Our revenue recognition policies

for these revenue streams are discussed below.

The sale and/or license of software solutions and technology is deemed to have occurred when a customer either has taken possession of or has access to take immediate possession of the software or technology. In select situations, we sell or license intellectual property in conjunction with, or in place of, embedding our intellectual property in software. We also have non-software arrangements including hosting services where the customer does not take possession of the software at the outset of the arrangement either because they have no contractual right to do so or because significant penalties preclude them from doing so.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Revenue from royalties on sales of our software products by original equipment manufacturers (“OEMs”), where no services are included, is recognized in the quarter earned so long as we have been notified by the OEM that such royalties are due, and provided that all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

Software arrangements generally include PCS, which includes telephone support and the right to receive unspecified upgrades/enhancements on a when-and-if-available basis, typically for one to five years. Revenue from PCS is generally recognized ratably on a straight-line basis over the term that the maintenance service is provided. When PCS renews automatically, we provide a reserve based on historical experience for contracts expected to be canceled for non-payment. All known and estimated cancellations are recorded as a reduction to revenue and accounts receivable.

For our software and software-related multiple element arrangements, where customers purchase both software related products and software related services, we use vendor-specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) of fair value for software and software-related services to separate the elements and account for them separately. VSOE exists when a company can support what the fair value of its software and/or software-related services is based on evidence of the prices charged when the same elements are sold separately. For the undelivered elements, VSOE of fair value is required in order to separate the accounting for various elements in a software and related services arrangement. We have established VSOE of fair value for the majority of our PCS, professional services, and training.

When we provide professional services considered essential to the functionality of the software, we recognize revenue from the professional services as well as any related software licenses on a percentage-of-completion basis whereby the arrangement consideration is recognized as the services are performed, as measured by an observable input. In these circumstances, we separate license revenue from professional service revenue for income statement presentation by allocating VSOE of fair value of the professional services as professional services and hosting revenue and the residual portion as product and licensing revenue. We generally determine the percentage-of-completion by comparing the labor hours incurred to-date to the estimated total labor hours required to complete the project. We consider labor hours to be the most reliable, available measure of progress on these projects. Adjustments to estimates to complete are made in the periods in which facts resulting in a change become known. When the estimate indicates that a loss will be incurred, such loss is recorded in the period identified. Significant judgments and estimates are involved in determining the percent complete of each contract. Different assumptions could yield materially different results.

We offer some of our products via a Software-as-a-Service (“SaaS”) model also known as a hosted model. In this type of arrangement, we are compensated in three ways: (1) fees for up-front set-up of the service environment (2) fees charged on a usage or per transaction basis, and (3) fees charged for on-demand service. Our up-front set-up fees are nonrefundable. We recognize the up-front set-up fees ratably over the longer of the contract lives or the expected lives of the customer relationships. The on-demand, usage-based or per transaction fees are due and payable as each individual transaction is processed through the hosted service and is recognized as revenue in the period the services are provided. The on-demand service fees are recognized ratably over our estimate of the useful life of devices on which the hosted service is provided.

We enter into multiple-element arrangements that may include a combination of our various software related and non-software related products and services offerings including software licenses, PCS, professional services, and our hosting services. In such arrangements, we allocate total arrangement consideration to software or software-related elements and any non-software element separately based on the selling price hierarchy group following our policies. We determine the selling price for each deliverable using VSOE of selling price, if it exists, or Third Party Evidence (“TPE”) of selling price. Typically, we are unable to determine TPE of selling price. Therefore, when neither VSOE nor TPE of selling price exist for a deliverable, we use our Estimate of Selling Price (“ESP”) for the purposes of allocating the arrangement consideration. We determine ESP for a product or service by considering multiple factors including, but not limited to, major project groupings, market conditions, competitive landscape, price list and discounting practices. Revenue allocated to each element is then recognized when the basic revenue recognition criteria are met for each element.

When products are sold through distributors or resellers, title and risk of loss generally passes upon shipment, at which time the transaction is invoiced and payment is due. Shipments to distributors and resellers without right of return are recognized as revenue upon shipment, provided all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Certain distributors and resellers have been granted rights of return for as long as the distributors or resellers hold the inventory. We cannot use historical returns from these distributors and resellers as a basis upon which to estimate future sales returns. As a result, we recognize revenue from sales to these distributors and resellers when the products are sold through to retailers and end-users.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

When products are sold directly to retailers or end-users, we make an estimate of sales returns based on historical experience. The provision for these estimated returns is recorded as a reduction of revenue and accounts receivable at the time that the related revenue is recorded. If actual returns differ significantly from our estimates, such differences could have a material impact on our results of operations for the period in which the actual returns become known.

We record consideration given to a reseller as a reduction of revenue to the extent we have recorded cumulative revenue from the customer or reseller. However, when we receive an identifiable benefit in exchange for the consideration, and can reasonably estimate the fair value of the benefit received, the consideration is recorded as an operating expense.

We record reimbursements received for out-of-pocket expenses as revenue, with offsetting costs recorded as cost of revenue. Out-of-pocket expenses generally include, but are not limited to, expenses related to transportation, lodging and meals. We record shipping and handling costs billed to customers as revenue with offsetting costs recorded as cost of revenue.

Business Combinations

We determine and allocate the purchase price of an acquired company to the tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the business combination date. Results of operations and cash flows of acquired companies are included in our operating results from the date of acquisition. The purchase price allocation process requires us to use significant estimates and assumptions, including fair value estimates, as of the business combination date including:

- estimated fair values of intangible assets;
- estimated fair values of legal performance commitments to customers, assumed from the acquiree under existing contractual obligations (classified as deferred revenue);
- estimated fair values of stock awards assumed from the acquiree that are included in the purchase price;
- estimated fair value of required payments under contingent consideration provisions;
- estimated income tax assets and liabilities assumed from the acquiree; and
- estimated fair value of pre-acquisition contingencies assumed from the acquiree.

The fair value of any contingent consideration is established at the acquisition date and included in the total purchase price. The contingent consideration is then adjusted to fair value as an increase or decrease in current earnings included in acquisition-related costs, net in each reporting period.

While we use our best estimates and assumptions as part of the purchase price allocation process to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the business combination date, our estimates and assumptions are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the purchase price allocation period, which is generally one year from the business combination date, we record adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill. For changes in the valuation of intangible assets between preliminary and final purchase price allocation, the related amortization is adjusted effective from the acquisition date. Subsequent to the purchase price allocation period, any adjustment to assets acquired or liabilities assumed is included in operating results in the period in which the adjustment is determined.



#### Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price in a business combination over the fair value of net tangible and intangible assets acquired. Goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized, but rather the carrying amounts of these assets are reviewed for impairment at least annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of these assets may not be recoverable. Goodwill is tested for impairment based on a comparison of the fair value of our reporting units to their recorded carrying values. The test consists of a two-step process. The first step is the comparison of the fair value to the carrying value of the reporting unit to determine if the carrying value exceeds the fair value. The second step measures the amount of an impairment loss and is only performed if the carrying value exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit. Our annual impairment assessment date is July 1 of each fiscal year. We have six reporting units based on the level of information provided to, and review thereof, by our segment management.

We determine fair values for each of the reporting units based on consideration of the income approach, the market comparable approach and the market transaction approach. For purposes of the income approach, fair value is determined based on the present value of estimated future after-tax cash flows, discounted at an appropriate risk adjusted rate. We use our internal forecasts to

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

estimate future after-tax cash flows and include an estimate of long-term future growth rates based on our most recent views of the long-term outlook for each reporting unit, which we believe are consistent with other market participants. Actual results may differ from those assumed in our forecasts. We derive our discount rates using a capital asset pricing model and analyzing published rates for industries relevant to our reporting units to estimate the weighted average cost of capital. We use discount rates that are commensurate with the risks and uncertainty inherent in the respective businesses and in our internally developed forecasts. Discount rates used in our reporting unit valuations ranged from 10.6% to 15.2%. For purposes of the market approach, we use a valuation technique in which values are derived based on market prices of comparable publicly traded companies. We also use a market based valuation technique in which values are determined based on relevant observable information generated by market transactions involving comparable businesses. We assess each valuation methodology based upon the relevance and availability of the data at the time we perform the valuation and weight the methodologies appropriately.

The carrying values of the reporting units were determined based on an allocation of our assets and liabilities, through specific allocation of certain assets and liabilities, to the reporting units and an apportionment method based on relative size of the reporting units' revenues and operating expenses compared to our total revenues and operating expenses. Goodwill was initially allocated to our reporting units based on the relative fair value of the units at the date we implemented the current reporting unit structure. Goodwill subsequently acquired through acquisitions is allocated to the applicable reporting unit based upon the relative fair value of the acquired business. Certain corporate assets and liabilities that are not instrumental to the reporting units' operations and would not be transferred to hypothetical purchasers of the reporting units were excluded from the reporting units' carrying values.

As of our annual impairment assessment date for fiscal year 2015, our estimated fair values of our reporting units substantially exceeded their carrying values and we concluded, based on the first step of the process, that there was no impairment of goodwill. The fair value exceeded the carrying value by more than 50% for each of our reporting units, with the exception of our Mobile reporting unit. The fair value exceeded the carrying value of our Mobile reporting unit by approximately 16%. Goodwill allocated to our Mobile reporting unit is approximately \$1.1 billion as of July 1, 2015 and September 30, 2015. Our Mobile reporting unit, specifically our devices business, has experienced a decline in fair value as a result of a weakening revenue stream from sales to device OEMs with growth opportunity limited by the consolidation of this market to a small number of customers as well as increased competition in speech and natural language technologies and services sold to device OEMs. The operating plans and projections, which are the basis for the reporting unit fair value, anticipate these weakening conditions for the device business and include revenue from new device markets and product offerings currently under development to offset this weakness in revenue.

Determining the fair value of a reporting unit or asset group involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions, which we believe to be reasonable, that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. These estimates and assumptions include revenue growth rates and operating margins used to calculate projected future cash flows, risk-adjusted discount rates, future economic and market conditions, our ability to launch new product and new market penetrations, and determination of appropriate market comparables. Significant adverse changes in our future revenues and/or operating margins, significant degradation in the enterprise values of comparable companies for our reporting units, changes in our organization or management reporting structure, as well as other events and circumstances, including but not limited to technological advances, increased competition and changing economic or market conditions, could result in (a) shorter estimated useful lives, (b) changes to reporting units or asset groups, which may require alternative methods of estimating fair values or greater disaggregation or aggregation in our analysis by reporting unit, and/or (c) other changes in previous assumptions or estimates, could result in the determination that all or a portion of our goodwill is impaired that could materially impact future results of operations and financial position in the

reporting period identified.

#### Long-Lived Assets

Our long-lived assets consist principally of acquired intangible assets, internally developed software, land, and building and equipment. Internally developed software consists of capitalized costs incurred during the application development stage, which include costs to design the software configuration and interfaces, coding, installation and testing. Costs incurred during the preliminary project stage, along with post-implementation stages of internally developed software, are expensed as incurred. Internally developed software costs that have been capitalized are typically amortized over the estimated useful life, beginning with the date that an asset is ready for its intended use. Land, building and equipment are stated at cost. Building and equipment are depreciated over their estimated useful lives. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the related lease term or the estimated useful life. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. The cost and related accumulated depreciation of sold or retired assets are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is included in operations.

We include in our amortizable intangible assets those intangible assets acquired in our business and asset acquisitions, including certain technology that is licensed from third parties. We amortize acquired intangible assets with finite lives over the estimated economic lives of the assets, generally using the straight-line method except where the pattern of the expected economic

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

benefit is readily identifiable, primarily customer relationship intangibles, whereby amortization follows that pattern. Each period, we evaluate the estimated remaining useful life of acquired and licensed intangible assets, as well as land, buildings and equipment, to determine whether events or changes in circumstances warrant a revision to the remaining period of depreciation or amortization.

We evaluate long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. We assess the recoverability of the asset or asset group based on the undiscounted future cash flows the assets are expected to generate and recognize an impairment loss when estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets plus net proceeds expected from disposition of the assets, if any, are less than the carrying value of the assets. Estimating the future cash flows of an asset or asset group involves the use of significant estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions include revenue growth rates and operating margins used to calculate projected future cash flows, as well as future economic and market conditions. If an asset or asset group is deemed to be impaired, the amount of the impairment loss, if any, represents the excess of the asset or asset group's carrying value compared to its estimated fair value.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents consists of cash on hand, including money market funds and time deposits with original maturities of 90 days or less.

**Marketable Securities and Minority Investments**

**Marketable Securities:** Marketable securities consist of time deposits and high-quality corporate debt instruments with stated maturities of more than 90 days. Investments are classified as available-for-sale and are recorded on the balance sheet at fair value with unrealized gains or losses reported as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax. As of September 30, 2015, the total cost basis of our marketable securities was \$57.2 million.

**Minority Investment:** We record investments in other companies, where we do not have a controlling interest or significant influence in the equity investment, at cost within other assets in our consolidated balance sheet. We review our investments for impairment whenever declines in estimated fair value are deemed to be other-than-temporary.

**Accounts Receivable Allowances**

**Allowances for Doubtful Accounts:** We maintain an allowance for doubtful accounts for the estimated probable losses on uncollectible accounts receivable. The allowance is based upon the credit worthiness of our customers, our historical experience, the age of the receivable and current market and economic conditions. Receivables are written off against these allowances in the period they are determined to be uncollectible.

**Allowances for Sales Returns:** We maintain an allowance for sales returns from customers for which we have the ability to estimate returns based on historical experience. The returns allowance is recorded as a reduction in revenue and accounts receivable at the time the related revenue is recorded. Receivables are written off against the allowance in the period the return is received.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

For the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, the activity related to accounts receivable allowances was as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                               | Allowance for<br>Doubtful<br>Accounts | Allowance<br>for Sales<br>Returns |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Balance at September 30, 2012 | \$6,933                               | \$9,868                           |
| Bad debt provision            | 4,781                                 | —                                 |
| Write-offs, net of recoveries | (3,185)                               | ) —                               |
| Revenue adjustments, net      | —                                     | (4,208)                           |
| Balance at September 30, 2013 | \$8,529                               | \$5,660                           |
| Bad debt provisions           | 3,917                                 | —                                 |
| Write-offs, net of recoveries | (955)                                 | ) —                               |
| Revenue adjustments, net      | —                                     | 4,268                             |
| Balance at September 30, 2014 | \$11,491                              | \$9,928                           |
| Bad debt provisions           | 3,397                                 | —                                 |
| Write-offs, net of recoveries | (5,704)                               | ) —                               |
| Revenue adjustments, net      | —                                     | (1,756)                           |
| Balance at September 30, 2015 | \$9,184                               | \$8,172                           |

## Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost, computed using the first-in, first-out method, or market value and are included in other current assets. We regularly review inventory quantities on hand and record a provision for excess and/or obsolete inventory primarily based on future purchase commitments with our suppliers, and the estimated utility of our inventory as well as other factors including technological changes and new product development.

Inventories, net of allowances, consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

|                      | September 30,<br>2015 | September 30,<br>2014 |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Components and parts | \$6,850               | \$8,591               |
| Finished products    | 2,144                 | 3,862                 |
| Total Inventories    | \$8,994               | \$12,453              |

## Accounting for Collaboration Agreements

## Healthcare Collaboration Agreement

We have a collaboration agreement with a large healthcare provider and under the terms of the agreement we have been reimbursed for certain research and development costs related to specified product development projects with the objective of commercializing the resulting products. All intellectual property derived from these research and development efforts will be owned by us. Upon product introduction, we will pay royalties to this party based on the actual sales. During fiscal year 2016, the party can elect to continue with the arrangement, receiving royalties on future sales, or receive a buy-out payment from us and forgo future royalties. Royalties paid to this party upon commercialization of any products from these development efforts will be recorded as a reduction to revenue. The buy-out payment is calculated based on a number of factors including the net cash flows received and paid by the parties, as well as a minimum return on those net cash flows. As of September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, the estimated maximum amount that would be payable if our partner were to elect to receive a buy-out at the option date is \$6.5 million and \$2.6 million, respectively, which was recorded as research and development costs and included in

accrued expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

#### Intellectual Property Collaboration Agreements

We entered into collaboration agreements in order to gain access to a third party's extensive speech recognition technology, natural language technology, and semantic processing technology. Depending on the agreement, some or all intellectual property derived from these collaborations will be jointly owned by the two parties. For the majority of the developed intellectual property,

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

we will have sole rights to commercialize such intellectual property for periods ranging between two to six years, depending on the agreement. Generally, the agreements call for annual payments in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election. We issued 0.2 million and 1.1 million shares of our common stock for payments totaling \$3.8 million and \$22.5 million in the fiscal years ending in 2014 and 2013, respectively. The final payments under the agreements were paid in fiscal year 2014 for \$3.8 million. The payments are recorded as a prepaid asset when made and are expensed ratably over the contractual period. For the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, we have recognized \$2.5 million, \$19.7 million, and \$20.6 million as research and development expense, respectively, related to these agreements in our consolidated statements of operations. For the year ended September 30, 2015, we have also recognized \$8.0 million as sales and marketing expense for the exclusive commercialization rights related to one of these collaboration agreements in our consolidated statements of operations. As of September 30, 2015, the ending unamortized prepaid asset was \$4.0 million.

**Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs related to software that is or will be sold or licensed externally to third-parties, or for which a substantive plan exists to sell or license such software in the future, incurred subsequent to the establishment of technological feasibility, but prior to the general release of the product, are capitalized and amortized to cost of revenue over the estimated useful life of the related products. We have determined that technological feasibility is reached shortly before the general release of our software products. Costs incurred after technological feasibility is established have not been material. We expense research and development costs as incurred.

**Acquisition-Related Costs, net**

Acquisition-related costs include costs related to business and other acquisitions, including potential acquisitions. These costs consist of (i) transition and integration costs, including retention payments, transitional employee costs and earn-out payments treated as compensation expense, as well as the costs of integration-related activities including services provided by third-parties; (ii) professional service fees, including third party costs related to the acquisitions, and legal and other professional service fees associated with disputes and regulatory matters related to acquired entities; and (iii) adjustments to acquisition-related items that are required to be marked to fair value each reporting period, such as contingent consideration, and other items related to acquisitions for which the measurement period has ended.

The components of acquisition-related costs, net are as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                  | 2015     | 2014     | 2013     |
|----------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Transition and integration costs | \$10,071 | \$25,290 | \$28,302 |
| Professional service fees        | 8,441    | 9,929    | 20,381   |
| Acquisition-related adjustments  | (4,133)  | (11,001) | (18,998) |
| Total                            | \$14,379 | \$24,218 | \$29,685 |

Fiscal years 2014 and 2013 transition and integration costs include acquisition related contingent payments that were accounted for as compensation expense. In addition, fiscal years 2014 and 2013 acquisition-related adjustments include income of \$7.7 million and \$17.8 million, respectively, related to the elimination of contingent liabilities established in the original allocation of purchase price for acquisitions closed in fiscal years 2008 and 2007, following the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations.

**Advertising Costs**

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and are classified as sales and marketing expenses. Cooperative advertising programs reimburse customers for marketing activities for certain of our products, subject to defined criteria. Cooperative advertising obligations are accrued and expensed at the same time the related revenue is recognized.

Cooperative advertising expenses are recorded as expense to the extent that an advertising benefit separate from the revenue transaction can be identified and the cash paid does not exceed the fair value of that advertising benefit received. Any excess of cash paid over the fair value of the advertising benefit received is recorded as a reduction in revenue. We incurred advertising costs of \$32.1 million, \$49.4 million and \$52.1 million for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

#### Convertible Debt

We separately account for the liability (debt) and equity (conversion option) components of our convertible debt instruments that require or permit settlement in cash upon conversion in a manner that reflects our nonconvertible debt borrowing rate at the



Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

time of issuance. The equity components of our convertible debt instruments are recorded to stockholders' equity with an offsetting debt discount. The debt discount created is amortized to interest expense in our consolidated statement of operations using the effective interest method over the expected term of the convertible debt.

**Income Taxes**

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. This method also requires the recognition of future tax benefits such as net operating loss carryforwards, to the extent that realization of such benefits is more likely than not after consideration of all available evidence. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the fiscal years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. We do not accrue tax for the repatriation of foreign earnings expected to be indefinitely reinvested offshore.

We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability considering historical profitability, projected future taxable income, the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences and tax planning strategies. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of the deferred tax assets. The weight given to the positive and negative evidence is commensurate with the extent to which the evidence may be objectively verified. If positive evidence regarding projected future taxable income, exclusive of reversing taxable temporary differences, existed it would be difficult for it to outweigh objective negative evidence of recent financial reporting losses. Generally, cumulative loss in recent years is a significant piece of negative evidence that is difficult to overcome in determining that a valuation allowance is not needed.

As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, valuation allowances have been established for all U.S. and for certain foreign deferred tax assets which we believe do not meet the "more likely than not" criteria for recognition. If we are subsequently able to utilize all or a portion of the deferred tax assets for which a valuation allowance has been established, then we may be required to recognize these deferred tax assets through the reduction of the valuation allowance which could result in a material benefit to our results of operations in the period in which the benefit is determined.

**Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

For the purposes of comprehensive income (loss) disclosures, we do not record tax provisions or benefits for the net changes in the foreign currency translation adjustment, as we intend to reinvest undistributed earnings in our foreign subsidiaries permanently.

The components of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), reflected in the consolidated statements of stockholders' equity, consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

|                                                   | 2015       |   | 2014      |   | 2013    |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------|---|-----------|---|---------|
| Foreign currency translation adjustment           | \$(109,695 | ) | \$(19,851 | ) | \$7,788 |
| Unrealized losses on marketable securities        | (45        | ) | —         | ) | —       |
| Net unrealized losses on post-retirement benefits | (7,205     | ) | (4,164    | ) | (975    |
| Total                                             | \$(116,945 | ) | \$(24,015 | ) | \$6,813 |

**Concentration of Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to significant concentrations of credit risk principally consist of cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and trade accounts receivable. We place our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities with financial institutions with high credit ratings. As part of our cash and investment management processes, we perform periodic evaluations of the credit standing of the financial institutions with whom we maintain deposits, and have not recorded any credit losses to-date. For trade accounts receivable, we perform

ongoing credit evaluations of our customers' financial condition and limit the amount of credit extended when deemed appropriate. At September 30, 2015 and 2014, no customer accounted for greater than 10% of our net accounts receivable balance or 10% of our revenue for fiscal years 2015, 2014 or 2013.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Financial instruments including cash equivalents, accounts receivable, and accounts payable are carried in the financial statements at amounts that approximate their fair value based on the short maturities of those instruments. Marketable securities and derivative instruments are carried at fair value. Refer to Note 9 for discussion of the fair value of our long-term debt.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Foreign Currency Translation

We have significant foreign operations and transact business in various foreign currencies. In general, the functional currency of a foreign operation is the local country's currency. Non-functional currency monetary balances are re-measured into the functional currency of the subsidiary with any related gain or loss recorded in other expense, net, in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Assets and liabilities of operations outside the United States ("U.S."), for which the functional currency is the local currency, are translated into United States dollars using period-end exchange rates. Revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rates in effect during each fiscal month during the year. The effects of foreign currency translation adjustments are included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Foreign currency transaction gains (losses) included in other expense, net for fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013 were \$0.02 million, \$0.9 million, and \$(0.5) million, respectively.

Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities

We utilize derivative instruments to hedge specific financial risks including foreign exchange risk. We do not engage in speculative hedging activity. In order for us to account for a derivative instrument as a hedge, specific criteria must be met, including: (i) ensuring at the inception of the hedge that formal documentation exists for both the hedging relationship and the entity's risk management objective and strategy for undertaking the hedge and (ii) at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, the hedging relationship is expected to be highly effective in achieving offsetting changes in fair value attributed to the hedged risk during the period that the hedge is designated. Further, an assessment of effectiveness is required whenever financial statements or earnings are reported. Absent meeting these criteria, changes in fair value are recognized in other expense, net, in the consolidated statements of operations. Once the underlying forecasted transaction is realized, the gain or loss from the derivative designated as a hedge of the transaction is reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to the statement of operations, in the appropriate revenue or expense caption. Any ineffective portion of the derivatives designated as cash flow hedges is recognized in current earnings. We report cash flows arising from derivative financial instruments designated as fair value or cash flow hedges consistent with the classification of the cash flows from the underlying hedged items that these derivatives are hedging. Cash flows from derivatives that do not qualify as hedges are generally reported in cash flows from investing activities. Cash payments or cash receipts on security price guarantees related to changes in the price of our own stock as discussed in Note 10, are reported as cash flows from financing activities.

Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation

We account for stock-based compensation to employees and directors, including grants of employee stock options, purchases under employee stock purchase plans, and restricted awards through recognition of the fair value of the share-based awards as a charge against earnings in the form of stock-based compensation. We recognize stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period, net of estimated forfeitures. We recognize benefits from stock-based compensation in equity using the with-and-without approach for the utilization of tax attributes.

Net Loss Per Share

The weighted-average number of common shares outstanding gives effect to all potentially dilutive common equivalent shares, including outstanding stock options and restricted stock, shares held in escrow, contingently issuable shares under earn-out agreements once earned, warrants, and potential issuance of stock upon conversion of our 2.75% and 1.50% Convertible Debentures. The convertible debentures are considered Instrument C securities due to the fact that only the excess of the conversion value on the date of conversion can be paid in our common shares; the principal portion of the conversion must be paid in cash. Therefore, only the shares of common stock potentially issuable with respect to the excess of the conversion value over its principal amount, if any, is considered as dilutive

to the weighted average common shares calculation.

As of September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, diluted weighted average common shares outstanding is equal to basic weighted average common shares due to our net loss position. Common equivalent shares are excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share if their effect is anti-dilutive. Potentially dilutive common equivalent shares aggregating to 10.7 million shares, 10.9 million shares and 13.6 million shares for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share because their inclusion would be anti-dilutive.

#### Recently Issued Accounting Standards

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and are adopted by us as of the specified effective dates. Unless otherwise discussed, such pronouncements did not have or will not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial position, results of operations and cash flows or do not apply to our operations.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

In September 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2015-16, "Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments" ("ASU 2015-16"). The new standard requires that an acquirer recognize adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified during the measurement period in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined and sets forth new disclosure requirements related to the adjustments. ASU 2015-16 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017. We do not believe that ASU 2015-16 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" ("ASU 2015-03"). The amendments in the ASU 2015-03 require that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. ASU 2015-03 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. ASU 2015-03 should be applied on a retrospective basis to each individual period presented. Upon implementation, the change in reporting debt issuance costs will require us to reclassify our deferred financing costs, which are \$15.7 million and \$19.0 million at September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively, from an asset to a reduction of the reported debt balance. ASU 2015-03 will reduce our assets and liabilities but will have no impact on our shareholders' equity, results of operations or cash flows.

In February 2015, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-02, "Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis" ("ASU 2015-02"). The amendments in ASU 2015-02 provide guidance on evaluating whether a company should consolidate certain legal entities. In accordance with the guidance, all legal entities are subject to reevaluation under the revised consolidation model. ASU 2015-02 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017 with early adoption permitted. We do not believe that ASU 2015-02 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-15, "Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern" ("ASU 2014-15"), to provide guidance on management's responsibility in evaluating whether there is substantial doubt about a company's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. ASU 2014-15 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, with early adoption permitted. We do not believe that ASU 2014-15 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-12, "Accounting for Share-Based Payments When the Terms of an Award Provide That a Performance Target Could Be Achieved after the Requisite Service Period" ("ASU 2014-12"). ASU 2014-12 requires that a performance target that affects vesting and could be achieved after the requisite service period be treated as a performance condition. A reporting entity should apply existing guidance in ASC 718, "Compensation - Stock Compensation," as it relates to such awards. ASU 2014-12 is effective for us in our first quarter of fiscal year 2017 with early adoption permitted using either of two methods: (i) prospective to all awards granted or modified after the effective date; or (ii) retrospective to all awards with performance targets that are outstanding as of the beginning of the earliest annual period presented in the financial statements and to all new or modified awards thereafter, with the cumulative effect of applying ASU 2014-12 as an adjustment to the opening retained earnings balance as of the beginning of the earliest annual period presented in the financial statements. We do not believe that ASU 2014-12 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements. In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606" ("ASU 2014-09"), to supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is to recognize revenues when promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. ASU 2014-09

defines a five step process to achieve this core principle and, in doing so, it is possible more judgment and estimates may be required within the revenue recognition process than required under existing U.S. GAAP including identifying performance obligations in the contract, estimating the amount of variable consideration to include in the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. ASU 2014-09 is effective for us in our first quarter of fiscal year 2019 using either of two methods: (i) retrospective to each prior reporting period presented with the option to elect certain practical expedients as defined within ASU 2014-09; or (ii) retrospective with the cumulative effect of initially applying ASU 2014-09 recognized at the date of initial application and providing certain additional disclosures as defined per ASU 2014-09. We are currently evaluating the impact of our pending adoption of ASU 2014-09 on our consolidated financial statements.

In April 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-08, "Reporting Discontinued Operations and Disclosures of Disposals of Components of an Entity" ("ASU 2014-08"), to change the criteria for determining which disposals can be presented as discontinued operations and enhanced the related disclosure requirements. ASU 2014-08 is effective for us on a prospective basis in our first quarter of fiscal year 2016 with early adoption permitted for disposals (or classifications as held for sale) that have not been reported in financial statements previously issued. We do not believe that ASU 2014-08 will have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

3. Business Acquisitions

Fiscal Year 2015 Acquisitions

During fiscal year 2015, we acquired several immaterial businesses in our Mobile and Consumer and Healthcare segments for total aggregate cash consideration of \$47.6 million together with future contingent payments. The future contingent payments may require us to make payments up to \$19.9 million as additional consideration contingent upon the achievement of specified objectives, which at closing had an estimated fair value of \$17.3 million. In allocating the total purchase consideration for these acquisitions based on preliminary estimated fair values, we recorded \$23.4 million of goodwill and \$35.8 million of identifiable intangibles assets. Intangible assets acquired included customer relationships and core and completed technology with weighted average useful lives of 6.9 years. The most significant of these acquisitions is treated as an asset purchase, and the goodwill resulting from this acquisition is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

The fair value estimates for the assets acquired and liabilities assumed for acquisitions completed during fiscal year 2015 were based upon preliminary calculations and valuations, and our estimates and assumptions for each of these acquisitions are subject to change as we obtain additional information during the respective measurement periods (up to one year from the respective acquisition dates). The primary areas of preliminary estimates that were not yet finalized related to certain receivables and liabilities acquired. There were no significant changes to the fair value estimates during the current year.

We have not furnished pro forma financial information related to our current year acquisitions because such information is not material, individually or in the aggregate, to our financial results.

Fiscal Year 2014 Acquisitions

During fiscal year 2014, we acquired several immaterial businesses in our Imaging, Healthcare and Enterprise segments for total aggregate cash consideration of \$258.3 million together with future contingent payments. The future contingent payments may require us to make payments up to \$13.5 million as additional consideration contingent upon the achievement of specified objectives, which at closing had an estimated fair value of \$7.7 million. In addition, there are deferred payment obligations to certain former shareholders, contingent upon their continued employment. These deferred payment obligations, totaling \$18.9 million, will be recorded as compensation expense over the applicable employment period, and included in acquisition-related costs, net in our consolidated statements of operations. In allocating the total purchase consideration for these acquisitions based on final estimated fair values, we recorded \$139.2 million of goodwill and \$134.5 million of identifiable intangibles assets. Intangible assets acquired included customer relationships and core and completed technology with weighted average useful lives of 10.2 years. The majority of these acquisitions are treated as stock purchases, and the goodwill resulting from these acquisitions is not expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

Fiscal Year 2013 Acquisitions

On May 31, 2013, we acquired TGT for total consideration of \$83.3 million in cash, including a purchase price adjustment as specified in the asset purchase agreement. TGT provides cloud-based infotainment and communications solutions to the automotive industry. The transaction was structured as an asset acquisition, and therefore the goodwill is expected to be deductible for tax purposes. The results of operations for TGT are included in our Mobile and Consumer segment from the acquisition date.

On October 1, 2012, we acquired JA Thomas for cash consideration totaling approximately \$244.8 million together with a deferred payment of \$25.0 million contingent on the continued employment of certain key executives. The deferred payment was recorded as compensation expense over the requisite employment period, and included in acquisition-related costs, net in our consolidated statements of operations. In October 2014, upon completion of the

required employment condition, we made a cash payment of \$25.0 million to the former shareholders of JA Thomas. JA Thomas provides Clinical Documentation Improvement solutions to hospitals, primarily in the United States, and the results of operations are included in our Healthcare segment from the acquisition date. In accordance with the JA Thomas stock purchase agreement, we reached an agreement with the sellers to treat this transaction as an asset purchase, and therefore the goodwill is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

During fiscal year 2013, we acquired several other businesses for total purchase consideration of \$251.7 million. These acquisitions are not individually material and were made in each of our segments. These acquisitions are treated as stock purchases, and the goodwill resulting from these acquisitions is not expected to be deductible for tax purposes.



Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The results of operations of these acquisitions have been included in our financial results from the applicable acquisition date. A summary of the final allocation of the purchase consideration for our fiscal year 2013 acquisitions is as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                               | TGT      | JA Thomas | Other Fiscal Year 2013 Acquisitions |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Purchase consideration:                       |          |           |                                     |
| Cash                                          | \$83,330 | \$244,777 | \$251,215                           |
| Fair value of contingent consideration        | —        | —         | 450                                 |
| Total purchase consideration                  | \$83,330 | \$244,777 | \$251,665                           |
| Allocation of the purchase consideration:     |          |           |                                     |
| Cash                                          | \$—      | \$3,555   | \$18,004                            |
| Accounts receivable <sup>(a)</sup>            | 8,779    | 8,310     | 17,237                              |
| Goodwill                                      | 42,858   | 163,863   | 122,375                             |
| Identifiable intangible assets <sup>(b)</sup> | 33,600   | 71,310    | 109,383                             |
| Other assets                                  | 10,330   | 2,745     | 31,554                              |
| Total assets acquired                         | 95,567   | 249,783   | 298,553                             |
| Current liabilities                           | (1,452)  | (2,843)   | (10,274)                            |
| Deferred tax liability                        | —        | (1,474)   | (35,557)                            |
| Other long term liabilities                   | (10,785) | (689)     | (1,057)                             |
| Total liabilities assumed                     | (12,237) | (5,006)   | (46,888)                            |
| Net assets acquired                           | \$83,330 | \$244,777 | \$251,665                           |

<sup>(a)</sup> Accounts receivable have been recorded at their estimated fair values and the fair value reserve was not material.

<sup>(b)</sup> The following are the identifiable intangible assets acquired and their respective weighted average useful lives, as determined based on final valuations (dollars in thousands):

|                               | TGT      |                               | JA Thomas |                               | Other Fiscal Year 2013 Acquisitions |                               |
|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                               | Amount   | Weighted Average Life (Years) | Amount    | Weighted Average Life (Years) | Amount                              | Weighted Average Life (Years) |
| Core and completed technology | \$7,700  | 7.0                           | \$3,920   | 5.0                           | \$33,663                            | 6.6                           |
| Customer relationships        | 25,900   | 9.0                           | 66,100    | 11.0                          | 72,188                              | 10.9                          |
| Trade names                   | —        | —                             | 1,290     | 7.0                           | 3,102                               | 6.6                           |
| Non-Compete agreements        | —        | —                             | —         | —                             | 430                                 | 2.8                           |
| Total                         | \$33,600 |                               | \$71,310  |                               | \$109,383                           |                               |

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 4. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for our reportable segments for fiscal years 2015 and 2014 were as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                        | Healthcare  | Mobile and Consumer | Enterprise | Imaging   | Total       |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| Balance as of September 30, 2013       | \$1,257,227 | \$1,313,635         | \$519,969  | \$202,367 | \$3,293,198 |
| Acquisitions                           | 52,483      | —                   | 29,047     | 59,609    | 141,139     |
| Purchase accounting adjustments        | (303)       | ) 2,595             | (4,496)    | ) 500     | (1,704)     |
| Effect of foreign currency translation | (5,308)     | ) (6,905)           | ) (8,319)  | ) (1,208) | ) (21,740)  |
| Balance as of September 30, 2014       | 1,304,099   | 1,309,325           | 536,201    | 261,268   | 3,410,893   |
| Acquisitions                           |             | 23,286              |            |           | 23,286      |
| Purchase accounting adjustments        | 275         |                     |            | (2,215)   | ) (1,940)   |
| Product realignment                    | —           | (10,521)            | ) 10,521   | —         | —           |
| Effect of foreign currency translation | (9,856)     | ) (34,562)          | ) (7,415)  | ) (2,072) | ) (53,905)  |
| Balance as of September 30, 2015       | \$1,294,518 | \$1,287,528         | \$539,307  | \$256,981 | \$3,378,334 |

In October 2014, we realigned our product portfolio which resulted in a change in the composition of our Mobile and Enterprise reporting units. We have reallocated goodwill among the affected reporting units, based on their relative fair value. We reallocated \$29.9 million of goodwill from our Dragon Consumer ("DNS") reporting unit into our Mobile reporting unit, and reallocated \$10.5 million of goodwill from our Mobile reporting unit to our Enterprise reporting unit. The DNS and Mobile reporting units are both included in our Mobile and Consumer reportable segment. As a result of this change, we determined that we had a triggering event requiring us to perform an impairment test on our DNS, Mobile, and Enterprise reporting units. We completed our impairment test during the first quarter of fiscal year 2015, and the fair value of the reorganized reporting units, both before and after the product realignment, substantially exceeded their carrying values.

Intangible assets consist of the following as of September 30, 2015 and 2014, which includes \$80.5 million and \$76.8 million of licensed technology, respectively (dollars in thousands):

|                                    | September 30, 2015    |                          |                     | Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years) |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------|
|                                    | Gross Carrying Amount | Accumulated Amortization | Net Carrying Amount |                                         |
| Customer relationships             | \$1,028,197           | \$(474,518)              | ) \$553,679         | 8.4                                     |
| Technology and patents             | 451,669               | (245,191)                | ) 206,478           | 4.6                                     |
| Trade names, trademarks, and other | 61,006                | (24,983)                 | ) 36,023            | 6.7                                     |
| Non-competition agreements         | 597                   | (492)                    | ) 105               | 1.0                                     |
| Total                              | \$1,541,469           | \$(745,184)              | ) \$796,285         | 7.4                                     |

September 30, 2014

Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                    | Gross Carrying<br>Amount | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Carrying<br>Amount | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Life (Years) |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Customer relationships             | \$1,103,092              | \$(466,144 )                | \$636,948              | 9.1                                              |
| Technology and patents             | 457,567                  | (225,137 )                  | 232,430                | 5.1                                              |
| Trade names, trademarks, and other | 67,252                   | (21,996 )                   | 45,256                 | 7.1                                              |
| Non-competition agreements         | 3,988                    | (3,139 )                    | 849                    | 1.0                                              |
| Total                              | \$1,631,899              | \$(716,416 )                | \$915,483              | 7.9                                              |

69

---

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Amortization expense for acquired technology and patents is included in the cost of revenue in the accompanying statements of operations and amounted to \$63.6 million, \$61.0 million and \$63.6 million in fiscal 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Amortization expense for customer relationships, trade names, trademarks, and other, and non-competition agreements is included in operating expenses and amounted to \$104.6 million, \$109.1 million and \$105.3 million in fiscal 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Estimated amortization expense for each of the five succeeding years as of September 30, 2015, is as follows (dollars in thousands):

| Year Ending September 30, | Cost of Revenue | Other Operating Expenses | Total     |
|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 2016                      | \$60,069        | \$106,384                | \$166,453 |
| 2017                      | 48,963          | 91,234                   | 140,197   |
| 2018                      | 37,820          | 68,854                   | 106,674   |
| 2019                      | 22,704          | 65,728                   | 88,432    |
| 2020                      | 18,782          | 60,499                   | 79,281    |
| Thereafter                | 18,140          | 197,108                  | 215,248   |
| Total                     | \$206,478       | \$589,807                | \$796,285 |

## 5. Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

|                                                        | September 30, 2015 | September 30, 2014 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Trade accounts receivable                              | \$377,695          | \$432,584          |
| Unbilled accounts receivable under long-term contracts | 12,823             | 17,101             |
| Gross accounts receivable                              | 390,518            | 449,685            |
| Less — allowance for doubtful accounts                 | (9,184)            | (11,491)           |
| Less — allowance for sales returns                     | (8,172)            | (9,928)            |
| Accounts receivable, net                               | \$373,162          | \$428,266          |

## 6. Land, Building and Equipment, Net

Land, building and equipment, net consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

|                                   | Useful Life (In Years) | September 30, 2015 | September 30, 2014 |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Land                              | —                      | \$2,400            | \$2,400            |
| Building                          | 30                     | 5,456              | 5,456              |
| Machinery and equipment           | 3-5                    | 100,838            | 78,539             |
| Computers, software and equipment | 3-7                    | 213,897            | 271,278            |
| Leasehold improvements            | 2-10                   | 26,689             | 34,867             |
| Furniture and fixtures            | 5-7                    | 15,879             | 20,306             |
| Construction in progress          | —                      | 5,363              | 3,764              |
| Subtotal                          |                        | 370,522            | 416,610            |
| Less: accumulated depreciation    |                        | (184,515)          | (225,199)          |
| Land, building and equipment, net |                        | \$186,007          | \$191,411          |

At September 30, 2015 and 2014, capitalized internally developed software costs, net were \$43.7 million and \$49.8 million, respectively, which are included in computers, software and equipment and construction in progress. Depreciation expense for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$62.4 million, \$51.7 million and \$39.8 million, respectively, which included amortization expense of \$13.6 million, \$7.9 million and \$5.3 million, respectively, for internally developed software costs.

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 7. Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (dollars in thousands):

|                                     | September 30,<br>2015 | September 30,<br>2014 |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Compensation                        | \$142,150             | \$146,730             |
| Cost of revenue related liabilities | 25,584                | 22,340                |
| Accrued interest payable            | 11,793                | 15,092                |
| Professional fees                   | 6,874                 | 10,852                |
| Sales and marketing incentives      | 6,845                 | 10,188                |
| Acquisition costs and liabilities   | 6,666                 | 9,307                 |
| Facilities related liabilities      | 6,312                 | 5,720                 |
| Sales and other taxes payable       | 6,026                 | 9,367                 |
| Other                               | 12,359                | 11,683                |
| Total                               | \$224,609             | \$241,279             |

## 8. Deferred Revenue

Deferred maintenance revenue consists of prepaid fees received for post-contract customer support for our products, including telephone support and the right to receive unspecified upgrades/updates on a when-and-if-available basis. Unearned revenue includes upfront fees for setup and implementation activities as well as fees related to hosted offerings; certain software arrangements for which we do not have fair value of post-contract customer support, resulting in ratable revenue recognition for the entire arrangement on a straight-line basis; and fees in excess of estimated earnings on percentage-of-completion service contracts.

Deferred revenue at September 30, 2015 and 2014 was as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                  | September 30,<br>2015 | September 30,<br>2014 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Current Liabilities:             |                       |                       |
| Deferred maintenance revenue     | \$155,967             | \$140,737             |
| Unearned revenue                 | 168,742               | 157,488               |
| Total current deferred revenue   | \$324,709             | \$298,225             |
| Long-term Liabilities:           |                       |                       |
| Deferred maintenance revenue     | \$62,201              | \$60,398              |
| Unearned revenue                 | 281,251               | 189,481               |
| Total long-term deferred revenue | \$343,452             | \$249,879             |

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 9. Credit Facilities and Debt

At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had the following borrowing obligations (dollars in thousands):

|                                                                                                                                                       | September 30,<br>2015 | September 30,<br>2014 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 5.375% Senior Notes due 2020, net of unamortized premium of \$3.8 million and \$4.6 million, respectively. Effective interest rate 5.28%.             | \$1,053,818           | \$1,054,601           |
| 2.75% Convertible Debentures due 2031, net of unamortized discount of \$39.1 million and \$88.8 million, respectively. Effective interest rate 7.43%. | 394,698               | 601,226               |
| 1.50% Convertible Debentures due 2035, net of unamortized discount of \$60.5 million at September 30, 2015. Effective interest rate 5.50%.            | 203,373               | —                     |
| Credit Facility, net of unamortized original issue discount of \$0.8 million and \$1.0 million respectively.                                          | 471,766               | 476,399               |
| Total long-term debt                                                                                                                                  | 2,123,655             | 2,132,226             |
| Less: current portion                                                                                                                                 | 4,834                 | 4,834                 |
| Non-current portion of long-term debt                                                                                                                 | \$2,118,821           | \$2,127,392           |

The estimated fair value of our long-term debt approximated \$2,249.1 million (face value \$2,220.2 million) and \$2,179.2 million (face value \$2,217.4 million) at September 30, 2015 and 2014, respectively. These fair value amounts represent the value at which our lenders could trade our debt within the financial markets, and do not represent the settlement value of these long-term debt liabilities to us at each reporting date. The fair value of the long-term debt will continue to vary each period based on fluctuations in market interest rates, as well as changes to our credit ratings. The Senior Notes, the Convertible Debentures, and the term loan portion of our Credit Facility are traded and the fair values of each borrowing was estimated using the averages of the bid and ask trading quotes at each respective reporting date. We had no outstanding balance on the revolving credit line portion of our Credit Facility at September 30, 2015 and 2014.

## 1.50% Convertible Debentures due 2035

In June 2015, we issued \$263.9 million in aggregate principal amount of 1.50% Senior Convertible Debentures due in 2035 (the “2035 Debentures”) in exchange for \$256.2 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2.75% Senior Convertible Debentures due in 2031 (the “2031 Debentures”). Total proceeds, net of debt issuance costs, were \$253.2 million. The 2035 Debentures were issued at 97.09% of the principal amount, which resulted in a discount of \$7.7 million. The 2035 Debentures bear interest at 1.50% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears, beginning on November 1, 2015. In addition to ordinary interest and default additional interest, beginning with the semi-annual interest period commencing on November 1, 2021, contingent interest will accrue during any regular semi-annual interest period where the average trading price of our 2035 Debentures for the ten trading day period immediately preceding the first day of such semi-annual period is greater than or equal to \$1,200 per \$1,000 principal amount of our 2035 Debentures, in which case, contingent interest will accrue at a rate of 0.50% per annum of such average trading price. The 2035 Debentures mature on November 1, 2035, subject to the right of the holders to require us to redeem the 2035 Debentures on November 1, 2021, 2026, or 2031. The 2035 Debentures are general senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any indebtedness that is contractually subordinated to the 2035 Debentures. The 2035 Debentures will be effectively subordinated to indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

We account separately for the liability and equity components of the 2035 Debentures in accordance with authoritative guidance for convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash upon conversion. The guidance requires the carrying amount of the liability component to be estimated by measuring the fair value of a similar liability that does not have an associated conversion feature and record the remainder in stockholders' equity. At issuance, we allocated \$208.6 million to long-term debt, and \$55.3 million has been recorded as additional paid-in capital. The aggregate debt discount of \$63.0 million is being amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method through November 2021. As of September 30, 2015, the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$2.3 million.

If converted, the principal amount of the 2035 Debentures is payable in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount, will (based on an initial conversion rate, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$23.26 per share, subject to adjustment) be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, only in the following circumstances and to the following extent: (i) prior to May 1, 2035, on any date during any fiscal quarter beginning after September 30, 2015 (and only during such fiscal quarter) if the closing sale price of our common stock was more than 130% of the then current conversion price for at least 20 trading days in the period of the 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the



Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

previous fiscal quarter; (ii) during the five consecutive business-day period following any five consecutive trading-day period in which the trading price for \$1,000 principal amount of the 2035 Debentures for each day during such five trading-day period was less than 98% of the closing sale price of our common stock multiplied by the then current conversion rate; (iii) upon the occurrence of specified corporate transactions, as described in the indenture for the 2035 Debentures; or (iv) at the option of the holder at any time on or after May 1, 2035. Additionally, we may redeem the 2035 Debentures, in whole or in part, on or after November 5, 2021 for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2035 Debentures to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest, including any additional interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. Each holder shall have the right, at such holder's option, to require us to repurchase all or any portion of the 2035 Debentures held by such holder on November 1, 2021, November 1, 2026, or November 1, 2031 at par plus accrued and unpaid interest. Upon repurchase, we will pay the principal amount in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount will be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, with the exception that we may not elect to pay cash in lieu of more than 80% of the number of our common shares we would be obligated to deliver. If we undergo a fundamental change (as described in the indenture for the 2035 Debentures) prior to maturity, holders will have the option to require us to repurchase all or any portion of their debentures for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the 2035 Debentures to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest, including any additional interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. As of September 30, 2015, none of the conversion criteria were met for the 2035 Debentures. If the conversion criteria were met, we could be required to repay all or some of the aggregate principal amount in cash prior to the maturity date.

**5.375% Senior Notes due 2020**

On August 14, 2012, we issued \$700 million aggregate principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due on August 15, 2020 in a private placement. The net proceeds from the Notes were approximately \$689.1 million, net of issuance costs. The Notes bear interest at 5.375% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears. The ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs at September 30, 2015 and 2014 were \$9.2 million and \$11.1 million respectively.

On October 22, 2012, we issued an additional \$350.0 million aggregate principal amount of our 5.375% Senior Notes due 2020 (the "Notes"). The Notes were issued pursuant to the indenture agreement dated August 14, 2012, relating to our existing \$700 million aggregate principal amount of 5.375% Senior Notes due in 2020. Total proceeds received, net of issuance costs, were \$351.7 million.

The Notes are our unsecured senior obligations and are guaranteed (the "Guarantees") on an unsecured senior basis by substantially all of our direct and indirect wholly owned domestic subsidiaries (the "Subsidiary Guarantors"). The Notes and Guarantees rank equally in right of payment with all of our and the Subsidiary Guarantors' existing and future unsecured senior debt and rank senior in right of payment to all of our and the Subsidiary Guarantors' future unsecured subordinated debt. The Notes and Guarantees effectively rank junior to all secured debt of our and the Subsidiary Guarantors to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such debt and to all liabilities, including trade payables, of our subsidiaries that have not guaranteed the Notes.

At any time before August 15, 2016, we may redeem all or a portion of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, plus a "make-whole" premium and accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date. At any time on or after August 15, 2016, we may redeem all or a portion of the Notes at certain redemption prices expressed as percentages of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date.

Upon the occurrence of certain asset sales or a change in control, we must offer to repurchase the Notes at a price equal to 100%, in the case of an asset sale, or 101%, in the case of a change of control, of the principal amount plus

accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date.

**2.75% Convertible Debentures due 2031**

On October 24, 2011, we sold \$690.0 million of 2.75% Convertible Debentures due in 2031 (the “2031 Debentures”) in a private placement. Total proceeds, net of debt issuance costs, were \$676.1 million. The 2031 Debentures bear interest at 2.75% per year, payable in cash semi-annually in arrears. The 2031 Debentures mature on November 1, 2031, subject to the right of the holders to require us to redeem the 2031 Debentures on November 1, 2017, 2021, and 2026. The 2031 Debentures are general senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured, unsubordinated indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any indebtedness that is contractually subordinated to the 2031 Debentures. The 2031 Debentures will be effectively subordinated to indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

We account separately for the liability and equity components of the 2031 Debentures in accordance with authoritative guidance for convertible debt instruments that may be settled in cash upon conversion. We initially allocated \$533.6 million to long-term debt, and \$156.4 million has been recorded as additional paid-in capital. In June 2015, we entered into separate privately negotiated agreements with certain holders of our 2031 Debentures to exchange, in a private placement, \$256.2 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2031 Debentures for approximately \$263.9 million in aggregate principal amount of our new 2035 Debentures. In accordance with the authoritative guidance for convertible debt instruments, a loss on extinguishment is equal to the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying amount of the extinguished debt for our 2031 Debentures, including any unamortized debt discount or issuance costs, and \$17.7 million was recorded in other expense, net, in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. Following the closings of the exchange, \$433.8 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2031 Debentures remain outstanding. The aggregate debt discount is being amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method through November 2017. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$2.3 million and \$5.5 million, respectively. If converted, the principal amount of the 2031 Debentures is payable in cash and any amounts payable in excess of the principal amount will (based on an initial conversion rate, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately \$32.30 per share, subject to adjustment) be paid in cash or shares of our common stock, at our election, only in the following circumstances and to the following extent: (i) on any date during any fiscal quarter (and only during such fiscal quarter) if the closing sale price of our common stock was more than 130% of the then current conversion price for at least 20 trading days in the period of the 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the previous fiscal quarter; (ii) during the five consecutive business-day period following any five consecutive trading-day period in which the trading price for \$1,000 principal amount of the 2031 Debentures for each day during such five trading-day period was less than 98% of the closing sale price of our common stock multiplied by the then current conversion rate; (iii) upon the occurrence of specified corporate transactions, as described in the indenture for the 2031 Debentures; or (iv) at the option of the holder at any time on or after May 1, 2031. Additionally, we may redeem the 2031 Debentures, in whole or in part, on or after November 6, 2017 at par plus accrued and unpaid interest. Each holder shall have the right, at such holder's option, to require us to repurchase all or any portion of the 2031 Debentures held by such holder on November 1, 2017, November 1, 2021, and November 1, 2026 at par plus accrued and unpaid interest. If we undergo a fundamental change (as described in the indenture for the 2031 Debentures) prior to maturity, holders will have the option to require us to repurchase all or any portion of their debentures for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the debentures to be purchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest, including any additional interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, no conversion triggers were met. If the conversion triggers were met, we could be required to repay all or some of the aggregate principal amount in cash prior to the maturity date.

**Credit Facility**

As of September 30, 2015, the amended and restated credit agreement, entered into on August 7, 2013, includes a term loan, with a principal balance of \$472.5 million, and a \$75.0 million revolving credit line, including letters of credit (together, the "Credit Facility"). The term loans mature on August 7, 2019 and the revolving credit line matures on August 7, 2018. As of September 30, 2015, there were \$6.3 million of letters of credit issued, and there were no other outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit line.

The term loans bear interest, at our option, at a base rate determined in accordance with the amended and restated credit agreement, plus a spread of 1.75%, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread of 2.75%. The revolving credit line bears interest, at our option, at a base rate determined in accordance with the amended and restated credit agreement, plus a

spread of 0.50% to 0.75%, or a LIBOR rate plus a spread of 1.50% to 1.75%, in each case determined based on our consolidated net leverage ratio.

Under terms of the Credit Facility, interest is payable periodically at a rate equal to the applicable margin plus, at our option, either (a) the base rate which is the corporate base rate of Morgan Stanley, the Administrative Agent, or (b) LIBOR (equal to (i) the British Bankers' Association Interest Settlement Rates for deposits in U.S. dollars divided by (ii) one minus the statutory reserves applicable to such borrowing). The applicable margin for the borrowings at September 30, 2015 is as follows:

| Description                        | Base Rate<br>Margin          | LIBOR Margin                 |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Term loans maturing August 2019    | 1.75%                        | 2.75%                        |
| Revolving facility due August 2018 | 0.50% - 0.75% <sup>(a)</sup> | 1.50% - 1.75% <sup>(a)</sup> |

<sup>(a)</sup> The margin is determined based on our net leverage ratio at the date the interest rates are reset on the revolving credit line.

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

At September 30, 2015, the applicable margins were 2.75%, with an effective rate of 2.95%, on the remaining term loans balance of \$472.5 million maturing in August 2019. We are required to pay a commitment fee for unutilized commitments under the revolving credit line at a rate ranging from 0.250% to 0.375% per annum, based upon our leverage ratio. As of September 30, 2015, the commitment fee rate was 0.375%.

The Credit Facility contains covenants including, among other things, covenants that restrict our ability and those of our subsidiaries to incur certain additional indebtedness or issue guarantees, create or permit liens on assets, enter into sale-leaseback transactions, make loans or investments, sell assets, make certain acquisitions, pay dividends, repurchase stock, or merge or consolidate with any entity, and enter into certain transactions with affiliates. The agreement also contains events of default, including failure to make payments of principal or interest, failure to observe covenants, breaches of representations and warranties, defaults under certain other material indebtedness, failure to satisfy material judgments, a change of control and certain insolvency events. As of September 30, 2015, we were in compliance with the covenants under the Credit Facility. The covenants on our other long-term debt are less restrictive, and as of September 30, 2015, we were in compliance with the requirements of our other long-term debt. We capitalized debt discount and issuance costs related to the Credit Facility and are amortizing the costs to interest expense using the effective interest rate method, through August 2018 for costs associated with the revolving credit line and through August 2019 for the remainder of the balance. As of September 30, 2015 and 2014, the ending unamortized deferred debt issuance costs were \$1.8 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

Principal payments on the term loan of \$472.5 million are due in quarterly installments of \$1.2 million through August 2019, at which point the remaining balance becomes due. In addition, an annual excess cash flow sweep, as defined in the Credit Facility, is payable in the first quarter of each fiscal year, based on the excess cash flow generated in the previous fiscal year. We have not generated excess cash flows in any period and no additional payments are required. We will continue to evaluate the extent to which a payment is due in the first quarter of future fiscal years based on excess cash flow generation. At the current time, we are unable to predict the amount of the outstanding principal, if any, that may be required to be repaid in future fiscal years pursuant to the excess cash flow sweep provisions. Any term loan borrowings not paid through the baseline repayment, the excess cash flow sweep, or any other mandatory or optional payments that we may make, will be repaid upon maturity. If only the baseline repayments are made, the annual aggregate principal amount of the term loans repaid would be as follows (dollars in thousands):

| Year Ending September 30, | Amount    |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| 2016                      | \$4,834   |
| 2017                      | 4,834     |
| 2018                      | 4,834     |
| 2019                      | 458,040   |
| Total                     | \$472,542 |

Our obligations under the Credit Facility are unconditionally guaranteed by, subject to certain exceptions, each of our existing and future direct and indirect wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries. The Credit Facility and the guarantees thereof are secured by first priority liens and security interests in the following: 100% of the capital stock of substantially all of our domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the outstanding voting equity interests and 100% of the non-voting equity interests of significant first-tier foreign subsidiaries, all our material tangible and intangible assets and those of the guarantors, and any present and future intercompany debt. The Credit Facility also contains provisions for mandatory prepayments of outstanding term loans upon receipt of the following, and subject to certain

exceptions: 100% of net cash proceeds from asset sales, 100% of net cash proceeds from issuance or incurrence of debt, and 100% of extraordinary receipts. We may voluntarily prepay borrowings under the Credit Facility without premium or penalty other than breakage costs, as defined with respect to LIBOR-based loans.

#### 10. Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities

##### Derivatives not Designated as Hedges

##### Forward Currency Contracts

We operate our business in countries throughout the world and transact business in various foreign currencies. Our foreign currency exposures typically arise from transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of our operations. We have a program that primarily utilizes foreign currency forward contracts to offset the risks associated with the effect of certain foreign currency exposures. Our program is designed so that increases or decreases in our foreign currency exposures are offset

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

by gains or losses on the foreign currency forward contracts in order to mitigate the risks and volatility associated with our foreign currency transactions. Generally, we enter into such contracts for less than 90 days and have no cash requirements until maturity. At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had outstanding contracts with a total notional value of \$138.5 million and \$283.1 million, respectively.

We have not designated these forward contracts as hedging instruments pursuant to the authoritative guidance for derivatives and hedging, and accordingly, we record the fair value of these contracts at the end of each reporting period in our consolidated balance sheet, with the unrealized gains and losses recognized immediately in earnings as other expense, net in our consolidated statements of operations. The cash flows related to the settlement of these contracts are included in cash flows from investing activities within our consolidated statement of cash flows.

**Security Price Guarantees**

From time to time we enter into agreements that allow us to issue shares of our common stock as part or all of the consideration related to business acquisitions, partnering and technology acquisition activities. Some of these shares are issued subject to security price guarantees, which are accounted for as derivatives. We have determined that these instruments would not be considered equity instruments if they were freestanding. Certain of the security price guarantees require payment from either us to a third party, or from a third party to us, based upon the difference between the price of our common stock on the issue date and an average price of our common stock approximately six months following the issue date. We have also issued minimum price guarantees that may require payments from us to a third party based on the average share price of our common stock approximately six months following the issue date if our stock price falls below the minimum price guarantee. Changes in the fair value of these security price guarantees are reported in other expense, net in our consolidated statements of operations. We have no outstanding shares subject to security price guarantees at September 30, 2015. During the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, we paid cash totaling \$0.3 million, \$5.3 million and \$3.8 million, respectively, upon the settlement of the agreements. The following table provides a quantitative summary of the fair value of our derivative instruments as of September 30, 2015 and 2014 (dollars in thousands):

| Derivatives Not Designated as Hedges:                            | Balance Sheet Classification                   | Fair Value         |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                  |                                                | September 30, 2015 | September 30, 2014 |
| Foreign currency contracts                                       | Prepaid expenses and other current assets      | \$260              | \$—                |
| Foreign currency contracts                                       | Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | —                  | (272)              |
| Security Price Guarantees                                        | Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | —                  | (135)              |
| Net asset (liability) value of non-hedged derivative instruments |                                                | \$260              | \$(407)            |

The following tables summarize the activity of derivative instruments for the fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013 (dollars in thousands):

| Derivatives Not Designated as Hedges: | Location of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income | Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income |      |      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------|------|
|                                       |                                              | 2015                                       | 2014 | 2013 |

# Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                            |                    |           |   |          |   |           |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------|---|----------|---|-----------|
| Foreign currency contracts | Other expense, net | \$(16,275 | ) | \$(2,404 | ) | \$2,182   |
| Security price guarantees  | Other expense, net | \$(204    | ) | \$(4,358 | ) | \$(6,603) |

## Other Financial Instruments

Financial instruments including cash equivalents, accounts receivable and accounts payable are carried in the consolidated financial statements at amounts that approximate their fair value based on the short maturities of those instruments. Marketable securities and derivative instruments are carried at fair value.

## 11.Fair Value Measures

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received for an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Valuation techniques must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required to be



Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

recorded at fair value, we consider the principal or most advantageous market in which we would transact and consider assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, such as inherent risk, transfer restrictions, and risk of nonperformance.

The following summarizes the three levels of inputs required to measure fair value, of which the first two are considered observable and the third is considered unobservable:

Level 1. Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets which we can access.

Level 2. Observable inputs other than those described as Level 1.

Level 3. Unobservable inputs based on the best information available, including management's estimates and assumptions.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis at September 30, 2015 and 2014 consisted of (dollars in thousands):

|                                                            | September 30, 2015 |           |            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|------------|------------|
|                                                            | Level 1            | Level 2   | Level 3    | Total      |
| Assets:                                                    |                    |           |            |            |
| Money market funds <sup>(a)</sup>                          | \$334,404          | \$—       | \$—        | \$334,404  |
| US government agency securities <sup>(a)</sup>             | 1,000              | —         | —          | 1,000      |
| Time deposits <sup>(b)</sup>                               | —                  | 71,453    | —          | 71,453     |
| Commercial paper, \$3,491 at cost <sup>(b)</sup>           | —                  | 3,493     | —          | 3,493      |
| Corporate notes and bonds, \$44,581 at cost <sup>(b)</sup> | —                  | 44,533    | —          | 44,533     |
| Foreign currency exchange contracts <sup>(b)</sup>         | —                  | 260       | —          | 260        |
| Total assets at fair value                                 | \$335,404          | \$119,739 | \$—        | \$455,143  |
| Liabilities:                                               |                    |           |            |            |
| Contingent earn-out <sup>(d)</sup>                         | \$—                | \$—       | \$(15,961) | \$(15,961) |
| Total liabilities at fair value                            | \$—                | \$—       | \$(15,961) | \$(15,961) |
|                                                            |                    |           |            |            |
|                                                            | September 30, 2014 |           |            |            |
|                                                            | Level 1            | Level 2   | Level 3    | Total      |
| Assets:                                                    |                    |           |            |            |
| Money market funds <sup>(a)</sup>                          | \$407,749          | \$—       | \$—        | \$407,749  |
| US government agency securities <sup>(a)</sup>             | 1,000              | —         | —          | 1,000      |
| Time Deposits <sup>(b)</sup>                               | —                  | 46,604    | —          | 46,604     |
| Total assets at fair value                                 | \$408,749          | \$46,604  | \$—        | \$455,353  |
| Liabilities:                                               |                    |           |            |            |
| Foreign currency exchange contracts <sup>(b)</sup>         | \$—                | \$(272)   | \$—        | \$(272)    |
| Security price guarantees <sup>(c)</sup>                   | —                  | (135)     | —          | (135)      |
| Contingent earn-out <sup>(d)</sup>                         | —                  | —         | (6,864)    | (6,864)    |
| Total liabilities at fair value                            | \$—                | \$(407)   | \$(6,864)  | \$(7,271)  |

<sup>(a)</sup> Money market funds and U.S. government agency securities, included in cash and cash equivalents in the accompanying balance sheets, are valued at quoted market prices in active markets.

<sup>(b)</sup> The fair values of our time deposits, commercial paper, corporate notes and bonds, and foreign currency exchange contracts are based on the most recent observable inputs for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices

for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active or are directly or indirectly observable. Time deposits are generally for terms of one year or less. The commercial paper and corporate notes and bonds mature within three years and have a weighted average maturity of 1.36 years.

The fair values of the security price guarantees are determined using a modified Black-Scholes model, derived<sup>(c)</sup> from observable inputs such as U.S. treasury interest rates, our common stock price, and the volatility of our common stock.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The valuation model values both the put and call components of the guarantees simultaneously, with the net value of those components representing the fair value of each instrument.

The fair value of our contingent consideration arrangements are determined based on our evaluation as to the (d) probability and amount of any earn-out that will be achieved based on expected future performance by the acquired entity.

The following table provides a summary of changes in fair value of our Level 3 financial instruments for the years ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 (dollars in thousands):

|                                                       | Amount   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Balance as of September 30, 2013                      | \$450    |
| Earn-out liability established at time of acquisition | 7,406    |
| Settlements                                           | (1,421 ) |
| Charges to acquisition-related costs, net             | 429      |
| Balance as of September 30, 2014                      | \$6,864  |
| Earn-out liability established at time of acquisition | 17,299   |
| Settlements                                           | (4,403 ) |
| Charges to acquisition-related costs, net             | (3,799 ) |
| Balance as of September 30, 2015                      | \$15,961 |

Our financial liabilities valued based upon Level 3 inputs are composed of contingent consideration arrangements relating to our acquisitions. We are contractually obligated to pay contingent consideration to the selling shareholders upon the achievement of specified objectives, including the achievement of future bookings and sales targets related to the products of the acquired entities and therefore are recorded as contingent consideration liabilities at the time of the acquisitions. We update our assumptions each reporting period based on new developments and record such amounts at fair value based on the revised assumptions until the consideration is paid upon the achievement of the specified objectives or eliminated upon failure to achieve the specified objectives.

Contingent acquisition payment liabilities are scheduled to be paid in periods through fiscal year 2016. As of September 30, 2015, we could be required to pay up to \$34.7 million for contingent consideration arrangements if the specified objectives are achieved. We have determined the fair value of the liabilities for the contingent consideration based on a probability-weighted discounted cash flow analysis. This fair value measurement is based on significant inputs not observable in the market and thus represents a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the contingent consideration liability associated with future payments was based on several factors, the most significant of which are the estimated cash flows projected from future product sales and the risk adjusted discount rate for the fair value measurement.

#### 12. Restructuring and Other Charges, Net

Restructuring and other charges, net include restructuring expenses together with other charges that are unusual in nature and are the result of unplanned events, and arise outside of the ordinary course of continuing operations. Restructuring expenses consist of employee severance costs and may also include charges for excess facility space and other contract termination costs. Other charges may include gains or losses on non-controlling strategic equity interests, litigation contingency reserves and gains or losses on the sale or disposition of certain non-strategic assets or product lines.

The components of restructuring and other charges, net are as follows:

|      |      |      |
|------|------|------|
| 2015 | 2014 | 2013 |
|------|------|------|

Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                                              |          |          |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| Severance costs                                              | \$8,471  | \$13,318 | \$15,262 |
| Costs of consolidating duplicate facilities                  | 9,576    | 3,203    | 1,641    |
| Total restructuring charges                                  | 18,047   | 16,521   | 16,903   |
| Costs related to assumed lease obligations from acquisitions | —        | —        | (126 )   |
| Other costs                                                  | 5,622    | 2,922    | (392 )   |
| Total other charges (credits)                                | 5,622    | 2,922    | (518 )   |
| Total                                                        | \$23,669 | \$19,443 | \$16,385 |

78

---

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## Fiscal Year 2015

For fiscal year 2015, we recorded restructuring charges of \$18.0 million. The restructuring charges included \$8.5 million for severance related to the reduction of approximately 200 employees as part of our initiatives to reduce costs and optimize processes as well as the reduction of approximately 60 employees that eliminated duplicative positions resulting from acquisitions in fiscal year 2014. The restructuring charges also included a \$9.6 million charge for the closure of certain excess facility space, including facilities acquired from acquisitions. We expect that the remaining severance payments of \$0.6 million will be substantially paid by the end of fiscal year 2016. We expect that the remaining payments of \$6.2 million for the closure of excess facility space will be paid through fiscal year 2025, in accordance with the terms of the applicable leases.

In addition, during fiscal year 2015, we have recorded certain other charges that totaled \$5.6 million for the impairment of certain long-lived assets as a result of our strategic realignment of our product portfolio and litigation contingency reserves.

## Fiscal Year 2014

For fiscal year 2014, we recorded net restructuring charges of \$16.5 million, which included a \$13.3 million severance charge related to the reduction of headcount by approximately 250 employees across multiple functions including the impact of eliminating duplicative positions resulting from acquisitions, and \$3.2 million primarily resulting from the restructuring of facilities that will no longer be utilized.

In addition, during fiscal year 2014, we have recorded certain other charges that totaled \$2.9 million primarily for litigation contingency reserves.

## Fiscal Year 2013

For fiscal year 2013, we recorded net restructuring charges of \$16.9 million, which included a \$15.3 million severance charge related to the reduction of headcount by approximately 300 employees across multiple functions. In addition to the restructuring charges, we recorded a net gain of \$0.5 million primarily related to the sale of two immaterial product lines.

The following table sets forth accrual activity relating to restructuring reserves for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013 (dollars in thousands):

|                               | Personnel | Facilities | Total      |
|-------------------------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Balance at September 30, 2012 | \$1,708   | \$32       | \$1,740    |
| Restructuring charges, net    | 15,262    | 1,641      | 16,903     |
| Non-cash adjustment           | (452)     | ) —        | (452)      |
| Cash payments                 | (12,288)  | ) (482)    | ) (12,770) |
| Balance at September 30, 2013 | 4,230     | 1,191      | 5,421      |
| Restructuring charges, net    | 13,318    | 3,203      | 16,521     |
| Non-cash adjustment           | 12        | 793        | 805        |
| Cash payments                 | (14,302)  | ) (3,719)  | ) (18,021) |
| Balance at September 30, 2014 | 3,258     | 1,468      | 4,726      |
| Restructuring charges, net    | 8,471     | 9,576      | 18,047     |
| Non-cash adjustment           | —         | (2,538)    | ) (2,538)  |
| Cash payments                 | (11,094)  | ) (2,284)  | ) (13,378) |
| Balance at September 30, 2015 | \$635     | \$6,222    | \$6,857    |



Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Restructuring and other charges, net by segment are as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                        | Personnel | Facilities | Total<br>Restructuring | Other<br>Charges | Total    |
|------------------------|-----------|------------|------------------------|------------------|----------|
| Fiscal Year 2013       |           |            |                        |                  |          |
| Healthcare             | \$1,742   | \$757      | \$2,499                | \$304            | \$2,803  |
| Mobile and Consumer    | 4,124     | 736        | 4,860                  | —                | 4,860    |
| Enterprise             | 3,942     | —          | 3,942                  | —                | 3,942    |
| Imaging                | 1,370     | 55         | 1,425                  | —                | 1,425    |
| Corporate              | 4,084     | 93         | 4,177                  | (822)            | 3,355    |
| Total fiscal year 2013 | \$15,262  | \$1,641    | \$16,903               | \$(518)          | \$16,385 |
| Fiscal Year 2014       |           |            |                        |                  |          |
| Healthcare             | \$2,357   | \$11       | \$2,368                | \$(78)           | \$2,290  |
| Mobile and Consumer    | 1,447     | 622        | 2,069                  | —                | 2,069    |
| Enterprise             | 5,557     | —          | 5,557                  | —                | 5,557    |
| Imaging                | 2,733     | 107        | 2,840                  | —                | 2,840    |
| Corporate              | 1,224     | 2,463      | 3,687                  | 3,000            | 6,687    |
| Total fiscal year 2014 | \$13,318  | \$3,203    | \$16,521               | \$2,922          | \$19,443 |
| Fiscal Year 2015       |           |            |                        |                  |          |
| Healthcare             | \$452     | \$636      | \$1,088                | \$—              | \$1,088  |
| Mobile and Consumer    | 2,960     | 2,863      | 5,823                  | 3,322            | 9,145    |
| Enterprise             | 1,144     | 95         | 1,239                  | —                | 1,239    |
| Imaging                | 2,047     | 1,814      | 3,861                  | —                | 3,861    |
| Corporate              | 1,868     | 4,168      | 6,036                  | 2,300            | 8,336    |
| Total fiscal year 2015 | \$8,471   | \$9,576    | \$18,047               | \$5,622          | \$23,669 |

## 13. Supplemental Cash Flow Information

Cash paid for Interest and Income Taxes:

|                   | Year Ended September 30, |          |          |
|-------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------|
|                   | 2015                     | 2014     | 2013     |
|                   | (Dollars in thousands)   |          |          |
| Interest paid     | \$92,375                 | \$96,743 | \$95,727 |
| Income taxes paid | \$15,454                 | \$15,591 | \$18,329 |

## Non Cash Investing and Financing Activities:

From time to time, we issue shares of our common stock in connection with our business and asset acquisitions, including shares initially held in escrow. In addition, in connection with certain collaboration agreements we have issued shares of our common stock to our partners in satisfaction of our payment obligations under the terms of the agreements, which is discussed in Notes 2 and 10.

## 14. Stockholders' Equity

Stock Repurchases

On April 29, 2013, our Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program for up to \$500.0 million of our outstanding shares of common stock. On April 29, 2015, our Board of Directors approved an additional \$500.0 million under our share repurchase program. We repurchased 19.8 million shares, 1.6 million shares and 9.8 million shares for \$299.2 million, \$26.4



Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

million and \$184.4 million during the fiscal years ended September 30, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively, under the program. These shares were retired upon repurchase. Since the commencement of the program, we have repurchased 31.2 million shares for \$510.0 million. Approximately \$490.0 million remained available for stock repurchases as of September 30, 2015 pursuant to our stock repurchase program. Under the terms of the share repurchase program, we expect to continue to repurchase shares from time to time through a variety of methods, which may include open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions, block trades, accelerated stock repurchase transactions, or any combination of such methods. The timing and the amount of any purchases will be determined by management based on an evaluation of market conditions, capital allocation alternatives, and other factors. The share repurchase program does not require us to acquire any specific number of shares and may be modified, suspended, extended or terminated by us at any time without prior notice.

Stockholders' Rights Plan

On August 19, 2013, the Board of Directors adopted a stockholders' rights plan. Under this plan, the Board of Directors declared a distribution of one right per share of common stock. The rights will become exercisable only following the acquisition by a person or group, without the prior consent of the Board of Directors, of 20% or more of our common stock, or following the announcement of a tender offer or exchange offer to acquire an interest of 20% or more. On August 19, 2015 the plan expired without further action.

Stock Issuances

During the year ended September 30, 2015, we issued 288,148 shares of our common stock as a settlement for a contingent earn-out obligation, which is discussed in Notes 2 and 10. During the years ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, we issued 234,375 and 1,145,783 shares, respectively, of our common stock as consideration under our collaboration agreements. During the year ended September 30, 2013, we also issued 234,009 shares of our common stock to the Nuance Foundation, an unconsolidated related-party established to provide grants to educational institutions and other non-profit organizations to advance charitable, scientific, literary and educational purposes.

Preferred Stock

We are authorized to issue up to 40,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. The undesignated shares of preferred stock will have rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be determined by the Board of Directors upon issuance of the preferred stock.

Series A Preferred Stock

On August 20, 2013, we eliminated the previous designation of 100,000 shares of the existing Series A Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001. No shares of the existing Series A Preferred stock were ever issued or outstanding. On August 20, 2013, we filed a Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series A Participating Preferred Stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock") with the Secretary of State of Delaware to designate 1,000,000 shares, par value \$0.001. The Series A Preferred Stock is entitled to receive dividends equal to the greater of \$1.00 and 1,000 times the aggregate per share amount of all dividends declared on our Common Stock. Holders of each share of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to 1,000 votes on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Corporation, and shall vote as one class. The Series A Preferred Stock is not redeemable, and has the right to certain liquidation preferences over our Common Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock ranks junior to all other series of the Preferred Stock as to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets.

Series B Preferred Stock

We have designated 15,000,000 shares as Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. The Series B Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of common stock on a one-for-one basis and has a liquidation preference of \$1.30 per share plus all declared but unpaid dividends. The holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to non-cumulative dividends at the rate of \$0.05 per annum per share, payable when, and if, declared by the Board of Directors. To date, no dividends have been declared by the Board of Directors. Holders of Series B Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except those rights provided under Delaware law. As of September 30, 2015, there are no outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

## 15. Stock-Based Compensation

We recognize stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period. Our share-based awards are accounted for as equity instruments. The amounts included in the consolidated statements of operations relating to stock-based compensation are as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                           | 2015      | 2014      | 2013      |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Cost of product and licensing             | \$516     | \$724     | \$769     |
| Cost of professional services and hosting | 30,968    | 32,063    | 17,924    |
| Cost of maintenance and support           | 3,989     | 3,426     | 3,537     |
| Research and development                  | 39,038    | 44,139    | 32,085    |
| Selling and marketing                     | 50,310    | 53,448    | 57,958    |
| General and administrative                | 51,955    | 59,164    | 47,052    |
| Total                                     | \$176,776 | \$192,964 | \$159,325 |

## Stock Options

We have share-based award plans under which employees, officers and directors may be granted stock options to purchase our common stock, generally at fair market value. Our plans do not allow for options to be granted at below fair market value, nor can they be re-priced at any time. Options granted under our plans become exercisable over various periods, typically 2 to 4 years and have a maximum term of 10 years. We have also assumed options and option plans in connection with certain of our acquisitions. These stock options are governed by the plans and agreements that they were originally issued under but are now exercisable for shares of our common stock.

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The table below summarizes activity relating to stock options for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013:

|                                   | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Term | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value <sup>(1)</sup> |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Outstanding at September 30, 2012 | 6,139,280           | \$11.24                                  |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Granted                           | —                   | \$—                                      |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Exercised                         | (1,884,330)         | ) \$7.23                                 |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Forfeited                         | (57,290)            | ) \$9.10                                 |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Expired                           | (13,502)            | ) \$12.58                                |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2013 | 4,184,158           | \$13.08                                  |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Granted                           | 100,000             | \$15.19                                  |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Exercised                         | (444,594)           | ) \$9.41                                 |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Forfeited                         | (1,764)             | ) \$19.36                                |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Expired                           | (114,458)           | ) \$16.62                                |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2014 | 3,723,342           | \$13.46                                  |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Granted                           | —                   | \$—                                      |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Exercised                         | (765,408)           | ) \$11.09                                |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Forfeited                         | (892)               | ) \$20.04                                |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Expired                           | (33,053)            | ) \$19.34                                |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2015 | 2,923,989           | \$14.01                                  | 1.4 years                                               | \$7.1                                          | million |
| Exercisable at September 30, 2015 | 2,923,298           | \$14.01                                  | 1.4 years                                               | \$7.1                                          | million |
| Exercisable at September 30, 2014 | 3,715,258           |                                          |                                                         |                                                |         |
| Exercisable at September 30, 2013 | 4,158,145           |                                          |                                                         |                                                |         |

The aggregate intrinsic value on this table was calculated based on the positive difference, if any, between the closing market value of our common stock on September 30, 2015 (\$16.37) and the exercise price of the underlying options.

As of September 30, 2015, there was no unamortized fair value of stock options. A summary of weighted-average grant-date (including assumed options) fair value and intrinsic value of stock options exercised is as follows:

|                                                                | 2015  | 2014   | 2013   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|--------|
| Weighted-average grant-date fair value per share               | N/A   | \$5.71 | N/A    |
| Total intrinsic value of stock options exercised (in millions) | \$4.4 | \$3.3  | \$24.9 |

We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the grant-date fair value of an award. The fair value of the assumed unvested stock options was calculated using a lattice model. There were no stock option grants in fiscal years 2015 and 2013. For fiscal year 2014, the fair value of the stock options granted and unvested options assumed from acquisitions were calculated using the following weighted-average assumptions:

|                | 2015 | 2014 | 2013  |
|----------------|------|------|-------|
| Dividend yield | N/A  | 0.0  | % N/A |

Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                 |     |      |   |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|------|---|-----|
| Expected volatility             | N/A | 38.2 | % | N/A |
| Average risk-free interest rate | N/A | 1.1  | % | N/A |
| Expected term (in years)        | N/A | 4.1  |   | N/A |

The dividend yield of zero is based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends and have no present intention to pay cash dividends. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of our common stock over the period commensurate with the expected life of the options and the historical implied volatility from traded options with a term of 180 days or greater. The risk-free interest rate is derived from the average U.S. Treasury STRIPS rate during the period, which approximates the rate in

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

effect at the time of grant, commensurate with the expected life of the instrument. We estimate the expected term of options granted based on historical exercise behavior.

**Restricted Awards**

We are authorized to issue equity incentive awards in the form of Restricted Awards, including Restricted Units and Restricted Stock, which are individually discussed below. Unvested Restricted Awards may not be sold, transferred or assigned. The fair value of the Restricted Awards is measured based upon the market price of the underlying common stock as of the date of grant, reduced by the purchase price of \$0.001 per share of the awards. The Restricted Awards generally are subject to vesting over a period of two to four years. We also issued certain Restricted Awards with vesting solely dependent on the achievement of specified performance targets. The fair value of the Restricted Awards is amortized to expense over the awards' applicable requisite service periods using the straight-line method. In the event that the employees' employment with us terminates, or in the case of awards with only performance goals, if those goals are not met, any unvested shares are forfeited and revert to us.

Restricted Units are not included in issued and outstanding common stock until the shares are vested and released. The table below summarizes activity relating to Restricted Units:

|                                                                               | Number of Shares<br>Underlying<br>Restricted Units —<br>Contingent<br>Awards | Number of Shares<br>Underlying<br>Restricted Units —<br>Time-Based<br>Awards |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Outstanding at September 30, 2012                                             | 4,670,280                                                                    | 7,740,612                                                                    |
| Granted                                                                       | 3,046,493                                                                    | 8,027,067                                                                    |
| Earned/released                                                               | (1,682,164                                                                   | ) (5,886,568                                                                 |
| Forfeited                                                                     | (447,428                                                                     | ) (785,687                                                                   |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2013                                             | 5,587,181                                                                    | 9,095,424                                                                    |
| Granted                                                                       | 3,005,069                                                                    | 7,084,572                                                                    |
| Earned/released                                                               | (790,189                                                                     | ) (6,404,777                                                                 |
| Forfeited                                                                     | (2,075,676                                                                   | ) (1,426,112                                                                 |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2014                                             | 5,726,385                                                                    | 8,349,107                                                                    |
| Granted                                                                       | 1,985,374                                                                    | 7,741,805                                                                    |
| Earned/released                                                               | (2,000,408                                                                   | ) (8,123,159                                                                 |
| Forfeited                                                                     | (1,011,141                                                                   | ) (959,914                                                                   |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2015                                             | 4,700,210                                                                    | 7,007,839                                                                    |
| Weighted average remaining recognition period of outstanding Restricted Units | 1.2 years                                                                    | 1.7 years                                                                    |
| Unearned stock-based compensation expense of outstanding Restricted Units     | \$45.8 million                                                               | \$78.4 million                                                               |
| Aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding Restricted Units <sup>(1)</sup>      | \$76.9 million                                                               | \$114.8 million                                                              |

The aggregate intrinsic value on this table was calculated based on the positive difference between the closing

<sup>(1)</sup> market value of our common stock on September 30, 2015 (\$16.37) and the exercise price of the underlying Restricted Units.

A summary of weighted-average grant-date fair value, including those assumed in respective periods, and intrinsic value of all Restricted Units vested is as follows:

Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                                      | 2015    | 2014    | 2013    |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Weighted-average grant-date fair value per share     | \$15.47 | \$15.46 | \$21.51 |
| Total intrinsic value of shares vested (in millions) | \$154.2 | \$110.3 | \$158.6 |

84

---

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Restricted Stock is included in the issued and outstanding common stock in these financial statements at the date of grant. The table below summarizes activity relating to Restricted Stock:

|                                                                               | Number of<br>Shares<br>Underlying<br>Restricted Stock | Weighted<br>Average Grant<br>Date Fair<br>Value |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Outstanding at September 30, 2012                                             | 750,000                                               | \$25.80                                         |
| Granted                                                                       | 750,000                                               | \$22.32                                         |
| Vested                                                                        | (500,000)                                             | ) \$24.06                                       |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2013                                             | 1,000,000                                             | \$24.06                                         |
| Granted                                                                       | 250,000                                               | \$15.71                                         |
| Vested                                                                        | (500,000)                                             | ) \$24.06                                       |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2014                                             | 750,000                                               | \$21.28                                         |
| Granted                                                                       | —                                                     | \$—                                             |
| Vested                                                                        | (500,000)                                             | ) \$24.06                                       |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2015                                             | 250,000                                               | \$15.71                                         |
| Weighted average remaining recognition period of outstanding Restricted Stock | 0.1 years                                             |                                                 |
| Unearned stock-based compensation expense of outstanding Restricted Stock     | \$0.2 million                                         |                                                 |
| Aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding Restricted Stock <sup>(1)</sup>      | \$4.1 million                                         |                                                 |

The aggregate intrinsic value on this table was calculated based on the positive difference between the closing market value of our common stock on September 30, 2015 (\$16.37) and the exercise price of the underlying Restricted Units.

A summary of weighted-average grant-date fair value, including those assumed in respective periods, and the intrinsic value of all Restricted Stock vested is as follows:

|                                                      | 2015  | 2014    | 2013    |
|------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------|---------|
| Weighted-average grant-date fair value per share     | \$—   | \$15.71 | \$22.32 |
| Total intrinsic value of shares vested (in millions) | \$7.9 | \$7.8   | \$10.0  |

In order to satisfy our employees' withholding tax liability as a result of the vesting of Restricted Awards, we have historically repurchased shares upon the employees' vesting. In fiscal year 2015, we withheld payroll taxes totaling \$59.9 million relating to 3.9 million shares of common stock that were repurchased or canceled. Based on our estimate of the Restricted Awards that will vest or be released in fiscal year 2016, and further assuming that one-third of these Restricted Awards would be repurchased or canceled to satisfy the employee's withholding tax liability (such amount approximating the tax rate of our employees), we would have an obligation to pay cash relating to approximately 2.1 million shares during fiscal year 2016.

## 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("the Plan"), as amended and restated on January 27, 2015, authorizes the issuance of a maximum of 20,000,000 shares of common stock in semi-annual offerings to employees at a price equal to the lower of 85% of the closing price on the applicable offering commencement date or 85% of the closing price on the applicable offering termination date. Stock-based compensation expense for the employee stock purchase plan is



recognized for the fair value benefit accorded to participating employees. At September 30, 2015, we have reserved 8,953,554 shares for future issuance. A summary of the weighted-average grant-date fair value, shares issued and total stock-based compensation expense recognized related to the Plan are as follows:

|                                                      | 2015   | 2014   | 2013   |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Weighted-average grant-date fair value per share     | \$3.61 | \$3.98 | \$4.79 |
| Total shares issued (in millions)                    | 1.4    | 1.4    | 1.0    |
| Total stock-based compensation expense (in millions) | \$4.7  | \$5.6  | \$5.1  |

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The fair value of the purchase rights granted under this plan was estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model that uses the following weighted-average assumptions, which were derived in a manner similar to those discussed above relative to stock options:

|                                 | 2015 |   | 2014 |   | 2013 |   |
|---------------------------------|------|---|------|---|------|---|
| Dividend yield                  | 0.0  | % | 0.0  | % | 0.0  | % |
| Expected volatility             | 27.9 | % | 35.9 | % | 36.9 | % |
| Average risk-free interest rate | 0.1  | % | 0.1  | % | 0.1  | % |
| Expected term (in years)        | 0.5  |   | 0.5  |   | 0.5  |   |

## 16. Commitments and Contingencies

## Operating Leases

We have various operating leases for office space around the world. In connection with many of our acquisitions, we assumed facility lease obligations. Among these assumed obligations are lease payments related to office locations that were vacated by certain of the acquired companies prior to the acquisition date. Additionally, certain of our lease obligations have been included in various restructuring charges (Note 12).

The following table outlines our gross future minimum payments under all non-cancelable operating leases as of September 30, 2015 (dollars in thousands):

| Year Ending September 30, | Operating Leases | Operating leases under restructuring | Total     |
|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| 2016                      | \$36,744         | \$5,733                              | \$42,477  |
| 2017                      | 32,283           | 4,378                                | 36,661    |
| 2018                      | 24,724           | 4,405                                | 29,129    |
| 2019                      | 16,669           | 4,448                                | 21,117    |
| 2020                      | 14,864           | 4,490                                | 19,354    |
| Thereafter                | 97,537           | 24,127                               | 121,664   |
| Total                     | \$222,821        | \$47,581                             | \$270,402 |

At September 30, 2015, we have subleased certain office space that is included in the above table to third parties. Total sublease income under contractual terms for restructured facilities is \$53.4 million, and ranges from approximately \$4.7 million to \$6.0 million on an annual basis through August 2025. Sublease income related to other operating facilities is minimal.

Total rent expense, including rent expense for our data centers, was approximately \$47.2 million, \$48.1 million and \$39.9 million for the years ended September 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

## Litigation and Other Claims

Similar to many companies in the software industry, we are involved in a variety of claims, demands, suits, investigations and proceedings that arise from time to time relating to matters incidental to the ordinary course of our business, including actions with respect to contracts, intellectual property, employment, benefits and securities matters. We have estimated the amount of probable losses that may result from all currently pending matters, and such amounts are reflected in our consolidated financial statements. These recorded amounts are not material to our

consolidated financial position nor results of operations and no additional material losses related to these pending matters are reasonably possible. While it is not possible to predict the outcome of these matters with certainty, we do not expect the results of any of these actions to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position. However, each of these matters is subject to uncertainties, the actual losses may prove to be larger or smaller than the accruals reflected in our consolidated financial statements, and we could incur judgments or enter into settlements of claims that could adversely affect our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Guarantees and Other

We include indemnification provisions in the contracts we enter into with customers and business partners. Generally, these provisions require us to defend claims arising out of our products' infringement of third-party intellectual property rights, breach of contractual obligations and/or unlawful or otherwise culpable conduct. The indemnity obligations generally cover damages, costs and attorneys' fees arising out of such claims. In most, but not all cases, our total liability under such provisions is limited to either the value of the contract or a specified, agreed upon amount. In some cases our total liability under such provisions is unlimited. In many, but not all cases, the term of the indemnity provision is perpetual. While the maximum potential amount of future payments we could be required to make under all the indemnification provisions is unlimited, we believe the estimated fair value of these provisions is minimal due to the low frequency with which these provisions have been triggered.

We indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, which provides among other things, indemnification to directors and officers for expenses, judgments, fines, penalties and settlement amounts incurred by such persons in their capacity as a director or officer of the company, regardless of whether the individual is serving in any such capacity at the time the liability or expense is incurred. Additionally, in connection with certain acquisitions we have agreed to indemnify the former officers and members of the boards of directors of those companies, on similar terms as described above, for a period of six years from the acquisition date. In certain cases we purchase director and officer insurance policies related to these obligations, which fully cover the six year period. To the extent that we do not purchase a director and officer insurance policy for the full period of any contractual indemnification, and such directors and officers do not have coverage under separate insurance policies, we would be required to pay for costs incurred, if any, as described above.

17. Pension and Other Post-Retirement Benefits

Defined Contribution Plans

We have established a retirement savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan covers substantially all of our U.S. employees who meet minimum age and service requirements, and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pre-tax basis. Effective July 1, 2003, a company match of employee's contributions was established. We match 50% of employee contributions up to 4% of eligible salary. Employer's contributions vest one-third annually over a three-year period. Our contributions to the 401(k) Plan totaled \$7.0 million, \$7.0 million and \$6.1 million for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. We make contributions to various other plans in certain of our foreign operations; total contributions to these plans are not material.

Defined Benefit Pension Plans

We sponsor certain defined benefit pension plans that are offered primarily by our foreign subsidiaries. Many of these plans were assumed through our acquisitions or are required by local regulatory requirements. We may deposit funds for these plans with insurance companies, third party trustees, or into government-managed accounts consistent with local regulatory requirements, as applicable. Our total defined benefit plan pension expenses were \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million and \$1.3 million for fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The aggregate projected benefit obligation and aggregate net liability of our defined benefit plans as of September 30, 2015 was \$35.5 million and \$7.3 million, respectively, and as of September 30, 2014 was \$34.9 million and \$5.0 million, respectively. In fiscal year 2013, we settled the obligations under our Canadian defined benefit pension plan through a purchase of annuities. The loss on

settlement was 1.5 million, and is included in restructuring and other, net, in fiscal year 2013.

#### 18. Income Taxes

The components of loss before income taxes are as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                          | Year Ended September 30, |              |              |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                          | 2015                     | 2014         | 2013         |
| Domestic                 | \$(196,925 )             | \$(224,968 ) | \$(208,592 ) |
| Foreign                  | 116,453                  | 69,948       | 111,912      |
| Loss before income taxes | \$(80,472 )              | \$(155,020 ) | \$(96,680 )  |

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes are as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                      | Year Ended September 30, |           |          |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------|
|                                      | 2015                     | 2014      | 2013     |
| Current:                             |                          |           |          |
| Federal                              | \$82                     | \$(301)   | \$—      |
| State                                | 982                      | 729       | 1,293    |
| Foreign                              | 16,784                   | 17,067    | 19,737   |
|                                      | 17,848                   | 17,495    | 21,030   |
| Deferred:                            |                          |           |          |
| Federal                              | 15,694                   | (16,147)  | 2,759    |
| State                                | 3,278                    | (720)     | 176      |
| Foreign                              | (2,282)                  | (5,305)   | (5,407)  |
|                                      | 16,690                   | (22,172)  | (2,472)  |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes | \$34,538                 | \$(4,677) | \$18,558 |
| Effective income tax rate            | (42.9)%                  | 3.0%      | (19.2)%  |

The provision (benefit) for income taxes differed from the amount computed by applying the federal statutory rate to our loss before income taxes as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                                       | 2015       | 2014       | 2013       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Federal tax benefit at statutory rate                 | \$(28,165) | \$(54,129) | \$(33,838) |
| State tax provision (benefit), net of federal benefit | 3,278      | 416        | (3,900)    |
| Foreign tax rate and other foreign related tax items  | (30,765)   | (14,811)   | 1,086      |
| Stock-based compensation                              | 10,734     | 11,254     | 8,816      |
| Non-deductible expenditures                           | (162)      | 1,630      | 1,723      |
| Change in U.S. and foreign valuation allowance        | 71,238     | 46,273     | 35,958     |
| Executive compensation                                | 3,873      | 1,886      | 3,517      |
| Other                                                 | 4,507      | 2,804      | 5,196      |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes                  | \$34,538   | \$(4,677)  | \$18,558   |

The effective income tax rate is based upon the income for the year, the composition of the income in different countries, changes relating to valuation allowances for certain countries if and as necessary, and adjustments, if any, for the potential tax consequences, benefits or resolutions of audits or other tax contingencies. Our aggregate income tax rate in foreign jurisdictions is lower than our income tax rate in the United States; the majority of our income before provision for income taxes from foreign operations has been earned by subsidiaries in Ireland. Our effective tax rate may be adversely affected by earnings being lower than anticipated in countries where we have lower statutory tax rates and higher than anticipated in countries where we have higher statutory tax rates.

The effective income tax rate in fiscal year 2015 differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% primarily due to current period losses in the United States that require an additional valuation allowance that provide no benefit to the provision and an increase to indefinite lived deferred tax liabilities, partially offset by our earnings in foreign operations that are subject to a significantly lower tax rate than the U.S. statutory tax rate, driven primarily by our subsidiaries in Ireland.

The effective income tax rate in fiscal 2014 differs from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% primarily due to a \$31.2 million release of domestic valuation allowance as a result of tax benefits recorded in connection with our acquisitions during the period for which a deferred tax liability was established in purchase accounting. In addition, the effective

income tax rate in fiscal 2014 was impacted by our foreign operations which are subject to a significantly lower tax rate than the U.S. statutory tax rate, driven primarily by our subsidiaries in Ireland.

Included in the fiscal year 2013 provision for income taxes is the establishment of a valuation allowance against our net domestic deferred tax assets. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2013, we determined that we had new negative evidence related to our domestic deferred tax asset recoverability assessment. This new evidence, resulting from two consecutive quarterly reductions

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

in our earnings forecast during fiscal year 2013, primarily due to the continuing shift toward on-demand and ratable product offerings and revenue streams, led us to establish a valuation allowance against our net domestic deferred tax asset. This valuation allowance was offset by the tax benefits from our current year domestic losses and credits. We also recorded a \$10.4 million tax provision representing the establishment of the valuation allowance related to our net domestic deferred tax assets at the beginning of the year.

The effective income tax rate in fiscal year 2013 was also impacted by our foreign operations which are subject to a significantly lower tax rate than the U.S. statutory tax rate. This rate differential is driven by our subsidiaries in Ireland. This lower foreign tax rate differential was offset by the impact of the transfer of intangible property between certain of our foreign subsidiaries with significantly different local statutory tax rates. Although the transfer of intangible property between consolidated entities did not result in any gain in the consolidated results of operations, we generated a taxable gain in certain jurisdictions. The future tax deductions associated with the amortization of the transferred intangibles will be generated in a jurisdiction that will not generate an offsetting tax benefit in future periods. The impact of these additional foreign taxes totaled \$27.1 million, and is included in the reported foreign tax rate and other foreign related tax items in our effective tax rate reconciliation table above. Excluding the effect of the transfer of intangible property between consolidated entities, the foreign tax rate and other foreign related tax items in the above effective tax rate reconciliation would have been a benefit of \$26.0 million.

As of September 30, 2015, the cumulative amount of undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries amounted to \$496.9 million. We have not provided taxes on the undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries that we consider indefinitely reinvested. Our indefinite reinvestment determination is based on the future operational and capital requirements of our domestic and foreign operations. We expect the cash held by our foreign subsidiaries of \$164.2 million will continue to be used for our foreign operations and therefore do not anticipate repatriating these funds. As of September 30, 2015, it is not practical to calculate the unrecognized deferred tax liability on these earnings due to the complexities of the utilization of foreign tax credits and other tax assets.

Deferred tax assets (liabilities) consist of the following at September 30, 2015 and 2014 (dollars in thousands):

|                                               | 2015       | 2014       |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Deferred tax assets:                          |            |            |
| Net operating loss carryforwards              | \$279,624  | \$287,228  |
| Federal and state credit carryforwards        | 34,942     | 31,614     |
| Accrued expenses and other reserves           | 50,202     | 51,949     |
| Difference in timing of revenue related items | 33,489     | —          |
| Deferred compensation                         | 38,832     | 45,284     |
| Capitalized research and development costs    | 3,529      | 3,415      |
| Other                                         | 13,582     | 7,341      |
| Total deferred tax assets                     | 454,200    | 426,831    |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets   | (241,782)  | (192,929)  |
| Net deferred tax assets                       | 212,418    | 233,902    |
| Deferred tax liabilities:                     |            |            |
| Difference in timing of revenue related items | —          | (130)      |
| Depreciation                                  | (31,621)   | (22,528)   |
| Convertible debt                              | (39,935)   | (35,729)   |
| Acquired intangibles                          | (228,799)  | (256,227)  |
| Net deferred tax liabilities                  | \$(87,937) | \$(80,712) |



Reported as:

|                                    |           |               |
|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|
| Short-term deferred tax assets     | \$57,309  | \$55,990      |
| Other assets                       | 17,230    | 19,533        |
| Long-term deferred tax liabilities | (162,476  | ) (156,235 )  |
| Net deferred tax liabilities       | \$(87,937 | ) \$(80,712 ) |

Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of available positive and negative evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. During fiscal year 2015, the valuation

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

allowance for net deferred tax assets increased by \$48.9 million. This increase mainly relates to the establishment of valuation allowance against our net domestic deferred tax assets in connection with net operating losses generated in fiscal year 2015. As of September 30, 2015, we have \$192.5 million and \$49.3 million in valuation allowance against our net domestic and foreign deferred tax assets, respectively. As of September 30, 2014, we had \$140.1 million and \$52.8 million in valuation allowance against our net domestic and foreign deferred tax assets, respectively.

The majority of deferred tax assets relate to net operating losses, the use of which may not be available as a result of limitations on the use of acquired losses. With respect to these operating losses, there is no assurance that they will be used given the current assessment of the limitations on their use or our current projection of future taxable income in the entities for which these losses relate. Based on our analysis, we have concluded that it is not more likely than not that the majority of our deferred tax assets can be realized and therefore a valuation allowance has been assigned to these deferred tax assets. If we are subsequently able to utilize all or a portion of the deferred tax assets for which a valuation allowance has been established, then we may be required to recognize these deferred tax assets through the reduction of the valuation allowance which could result in a material benefit to our results of operations in the period in which the benefit is determined.

At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$872.1 million and \$843.5 million, respectively, of which \$186.4 million at both September 30, 2015 and September 30, 2014, relate to tax deductions from stock-based compensation which will be recorded as additional paid-in-capital when realized. At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$303.4 million and \$345.7 million, respectively. The net operating loss and credit carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations provided by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and similar state tax provisions. At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had foreign net operating loss carryforwards of \$222.6 million and \$251.1 million, respectively. These carryforwards will expire at various dates beginning in 2016 and extending through 2036, if not utilized.

At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had federal research and development carryforwards of \$34.5 million and \$34.2 million, respectively. At September 30, 2015 and 2014, we had state research and development credit carryforwards of \$6.2 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

**Uncertain Tax Positions**

We establish reserves for tax uncertainties that reflect the use of the comprehensive model for the recognition and measurement of uncertain tax positions. Under the comprehensive model, reserves are established when we have determined that it is more likely than not that a tax position will or will not be sustained and at the greatest amount for which the result is more likely than not.

The aggregate changes in the balance of our gross unrecognized tax benefits were as follows (dollars in thousands):

|                                                         | September 30, |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|----------|
|                                                         | 2015          | 2014     |
| Balance at beginning of year                            | \$21,234      | \$19,617 |
| Increases for tax positions taken during current period | 2,935         | 1,137    |
| Increases for interest and penalty charges              | 574           | 913      |
| Decreases for tax settlements and lapse in statutes     | (2,559)       | (433)    |
| Balance at end of year                                  | \$22,184      | \$21,234 |

As of September 30, 2015, \$22.2 million of the unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would impact our effective tax rate. We do not expect a significant change in the amount of unrecognized tax benefits within the next 12 months.

We recognized interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in our provision for income taxes and had accrued \$6.1 million of such interest and penalties as of September 30, 2015.

We are subject to U.S. federal income tax, various state and local taxes, and international income taxes in numerous jurisdictions. The federal, state and foreign tax returns are generally subject to tax examinations for various tax years through 2015.

19. Segment and Geographic Information and Significant Customers

We operate in, and report financial information for, the following four reportable segments: Healthcare, Mobile and Consumer, Enterprise, and Imaging. Segment profit is an important measure used for evaluating performance and for decision-

Table of Contents

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

making purposes and reflects the direct controllable costs of each segment together with an allocation of sales and corporate marketing expenses, and certain research and development project costs that benefit multiple product offerings. Segment profit represents income (loss) from operations excluding stock-based compensation, amortization of intangible assets, acquisition-related costs, net, restructuring and other charges, net, costs associated with intellectual property collaboration agreements, other expense, net and certain unallocated corporate expenses. We believe that these adjustments allow for more complete comparisons to the financial results of the historical operations.

The Healthcare segment is primarily engaged in clinical speech and clinical language understanding solutions that improve the clinical documentation process - from capturing the complete patient record to improving clinical documentation and quality measures for reimbursement. The Mobile and Consumer segment is primarily engaged in providing a broad portfolio of specialized virtual assistants and connected services built on voice recognition, text-to-speech, natural language understanding, dialog, and text input technologies. Our Enterprise segment is primarily engaged in using speech, natural language understanding, and artificial intelligence to provide automated customer solutions and services for voice, mobile, web and messaging channels. The Imaging segment is primarily engaged in software solutions and expertise that help professionals and organizations to gain optimal control of their document and information processes through scanning and print management.

In October 2014, we realigned our product portfolio which resulted in a change in the composition of our Mobile and Enterprise reporting units. Accordingly, the segment results in prior periods have been reclassified to conform to the current period segment reporting presentation.

We do not track our assets by operating segment. Consequently, it is not practical to show assets by operating segment nor depreciation by operating segment. The following table presents segment results along with a reconciliation of segment profit to loss before income taxes (dollars in thousands):

|                                                              | Year Ended September 30, |            |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|
|                                                              | 2015                     | 2014       | 2013         |
| Segment revenues <sup>(a)</sup> :                            |                          |            |              |
| Healthcare                                                   | \$937,599                | \$942,658  | \$911,611    |
| Mobile and Consumer                                          | 454,402                  | 441,006    | 461,511      |
| Enterprise                                                   | 349,347                  | 367,149    | 341,136      |
| Imaging                                                      | 237,721                  | 236,272    | 243,372      |
| Total segment revenues                                       | 1,979,069                | 1,987,085  | 1,957,630    |
| Acquisition related revenue adjustments                      | (47,933)                 | ) (63,634  | ) (102,351 ) |
| Total consolidated revenue                                   | 1,931,136                | 1,923,451  | 1,855,279    |
| Segment profit:                                              |                          |            |              |
| Healthcare                                                   | 333,628                  | 340,091    | 352,157      |
| Mobile and Consumer                                          | 115,147                  | 75,826     | 131,681      |
| Enterprise                                                   | 92,403                   | 88,135     | 90,254       |
| Imaging                                                      | 89,286                   | 89,052     | 98,187       |
| Total segment profit                                         | 630,464                  | 593,104    | 672,279      |
| Corporate expenses and other, net                            | (136,792)                | ) (128,563 | ) (135,300 ) |
| Acquisition-related revenues and costs of revenue adjustment | (45,163)                 | ) (59,479  | ) (93,679 )  |
| Non-cash stock-based compensation                            | (176,776)                | ) (192,964 | ) (159,325 ) |

Edgar Filing: Nuance Communications, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                                                   |           |   |            |   |           |   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------|---|------------|---|-----------|---|
| Amortization of intangible assets                 | (168,276  | ) | (170,052   | ) | (168,841  | ) |
| Acquisition-related costs, net                    | (14,379   | ) | (24,218    | ) | (29,685   | ) |
| Restructuring and other charges, net              | (23,669   | ) | (19,443    | ) | (16,385   | ) |
| Costs associated with IP collaboration agreements | (10,500   | ) | (19,748    | ) | (20,582   | ) |
| Other expense, net                                | (135,381  | ) | (133,657   | ) | (145,162  | ) |
| Loss before income taxes                          | \$(80,472 | ) | \$(155,020 | ) | \$(96,680 | ) |

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Segment revenues differ from reported revenues due to certain revenue adjustments related to acquisitions that would otherwise have been recognized but for the purchase accounting treatment of the business combinations.

- (a) Segment revenues also include revenue that the business would have otherwise recognized had we not acquired intellectual property and other assets from the same customer. These revenues are included to allow for more complete comparisons to the financial results of historical operations and in evaluating management performance.

No country outside of the United States provided greater than 10% of our total revenue. Revenue, classified by the major geographic areas in which our customers are located, was as follows (dollars in thousands):

|               | 2015        | 2014        | 2013        |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| United States | \$1,407,266 | \$1,408,227 | \$1,339,733 |
| International | 523,870     | 515,224     | 515,546     |
| Total         | \$1,931,136 | \$1,923,451 | \$1,855,279 |

No country outside of the United States held greater than 10% of our long-lived or total assets. Our long-lived assets, including intangible assets and goodwill, were located as follows (dollars in thousands):

|               | September 30,<br>2015 | September 30,<br>2014 |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| United States | \$3,798,488           | \$3,900,052           |
| International | 742,923               | 755,732               |
| Total         | \$4,541,411           | \$4,655,784           |

## 20. Quarterly Data (Unaudited)

The following information has been derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements that, in the opinion of management, include all recurring adjustments necessary for a fair statement of such information (dollars in thousands, except per share amounts):

|                                                | First<br>Quarter | Second<br>Quarter | Third<br>Quarter | Fourth<br>Quarter | Year        |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 2015                                           |                  |                   |                  |                   |             |
| Total revenue                                  | \$474,019        | \$475,059         | \$477,939        | \$504,119         | \$1,931,136 |
| Gross profit                                   | \$263,634        | \$271,760         | \$273,248        | \$292,615         | \$1,101,257 |
| Net loss                                       | \$(50,495)       | \$(14,098)        | \$(39,390)       | \$(11,027)        | \$(115,010) |
| Net loss per share:                            |                  |                   |                  |                   |             |
| Basic                                          | \$(0.16)         | \$(0.04)          | \$(0.13)         | \$(0.04)          | \$(0.36)    |
| Diluted                                        | \$(0.16)         | \$(0.04)          | \$(0.13)         | \$(0.04)          | \$(0.36)    |
| Weighted average common shares<br>outstanding: |                  |                   |                  |                   |             |
| Basic                                          | 321,751          | 322,879           | 312,680          | 309,281           | 317,028     |
| Diluted                                        | 321,751          | 322,879           | 312,680          | 309,281           | 317,028     |

Table of Contents

## NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

|                                                | First<br>Quarter | Second<br>Quarter | Third<br>Quarter | Fourth<br>Quarter | Year        |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 2014                                           |                  |                   |                  |                   |             |
| Total revenue                                  | \$469,980        | \$475,653         | \$475,504        | \$502,314         | \$1,923,451 |
| Gross profit                                   | \$262,160        | \$265,289         | \$259,411        | \$292,251         | \$1,079,111 |
| Net loss                                       | \$(55,413)       | \$(39,227)        | \$(54,247)       | \$(1,456)         | \$(150,343) |
| Net loss per share:                            |                  |                   |                  |                   |             |
| Basic                                          | \$(0.18)         | \$(0.12)          | \$(0.17)         | \$(0.00)          | \$(0.47)    |
| Diluted                                        | \$(0.18)         | \$(0.12)          | \$(0.17)         | \$(0.00)          | \$(0.47)    |
| Weighted average common shares<br>outstanding: |                  |                   |                  |                   |             |
| Basic                                          | 314,818          | 316,593           | 317,610          | 318,725           | 316,936     |
| Diluted                                        | 314,818          | 316,593           | 317,610          | 318,725           | 316,936     |

## Table of Contents

### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Not applicable.

### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed (i) to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed and summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of September 30, 2015, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

#### Management Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and,
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions and that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management has assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015, utilizing the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in the 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework ("2013 framework"). Based on the results of this assessment, management (including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer) has concluded that, as of September 30, 2015, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

The attestation report concerning the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of September 30, 2015 issued by BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appears in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.



Item 9B. Other Information

None.

Table of Contents

PART III

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Annual Report on Form 10-K since we intend to file our definitive Proxy Statement for our next Annual Meeting of Stockholders, pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Proxy Statement”), within 120 days of the end of the fiscal year covered by this report, and certain information to be included in the Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item concerning our directors is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Election of Directors” in our Proxy Statement. Information required by this item concerning our executive officers is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section entitled “Executive Compensation, Management and Other Information” in our Proxy Statement. Information regarding Section 16 reporting compliance is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section entitled “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our Proxy Statement.

Our Board of Directors adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for all of our directors, officers and employees on February 24, 2004. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics can be found at our website: [www.nuance.com](http://www.nuance.com). We will provide to any person without charge, upon request, a copy of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. Such a request should be made in writing and addressed to Investor Relations, Nuance Communications, Inc., 1 Wayside Road, Burlington, MA 01803.

To date, there have been no waivers under our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. We will post any waivers, if and when granted, of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics on our website at [www.nuance.com](http://www.nuance.com).

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item regarding executive compensation is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the section titled “Executive Compensation, Management and Other Information” in our Proxy Statement.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholders Matters

The information required by this item regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the sections titled “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” and “Equity Compensation Plan Information” in our Proxy Statement.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

It is the policy of the Board that all transactions required to be reported pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K be subject to approval by the Audit Committee of the Board. In furtherance of relevant NASDAQ rules and our commitment to corporate governance, the charter of the Audit Committee provides that the Audit Committee shall review and approve any proposed related party transactions including, transactions required to be reported pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K for potential conflict of interest situations. The Audit Committee reviews the material facts of all transactions that require the committee’s approval and either approves or disapproves of the transaction. In determining whether to approve a transaction, the Audit Committee will take into account, among other factors it deems appropriate, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances.

The additional information required by this item regarding certain relationships and related party transactions is incorporated by reference to the information set forth in the sections titled “Transactions with Related Persons” and “Corporate Governance-Board Independence” in our Proxy Statement.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

The information required by this section is incorporated by reference from the information in the section entitled “Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” in our Proxy Statement.

Table of Contents

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this Report:

(1) Financial Statements — See Index to Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Report.

(2) Financial Statement Schedules — All schedules have been omitted as the requested information is inapplicable or the information is presented in the financial statements or related notes included as part of this Report.

(3) Exhibits — See Item 15(b) of this Report below.

(b) Exhibits.

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

NUANCE COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

By: /s/ Paul A. Ricci  
Paul A. Ricci  
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each individual whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Paul A. Ricci and Daniel D. Tempesta, and each of them acting individually, as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same with all exhibits thereto, and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, and hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. This power of attorney may be executed in counterparts.

Date: November 18, 2015

/s/ Paul A. Ricci  
Paul A. Ricci, Chief Executive Officer and  
Chairman of the Board  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: November 18, 2015

/s/ Daniel D. Tempesta  
Daniel D. Tempesta  
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: November 18, 2015

/s/ Robert J. Finocchio, Jr.  
Robert J. Finocchio, Jr., Director

Date: November 18, 2015

/s/ Robert J. Frankenberg  
Robert J. Frankenberg, Director

Table of Contents

|                         |                                                          |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ Brett Icahn<br>Brett Icahn, Director                 |
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ William H. Janeway<br>William H. Janeway, Director   |
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ Mark R. Laret<br>Mark R. Laret, Director             |
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ Katharine A. Martin<br>Katharine A. Martin, Director |
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ Mark Myers<br>Mark Myers, Director                   |
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ Philip Quigley<br>Philip Quigley, Director           |
| Date: November 18, 2015 | /s/ David Schechter<br>David Schechter, Director         |

---

Table of Contents

## EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit Index | Exhibit Description                                                                                                                                                                                                | Incorporated by Reference |            |         | Filing Date | Filed Herewith |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|---------|-------------|----------------|
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Form                      | File No.   | Exhibit |             |                |
| 2.8           | Stock Purchase Agreement by and among Nuance, J.A. Thomas and Associates, Inc., the shareholders of J.A. Thomas and Associates and Donald Leeper, as the shareholder representative, dated October 1, 2012         | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 2.1     | 12/17/2012  |                |
| 2.9           | Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2013, by and among Nuance, Telluride, Inc., Tweddle Group, Inc., Tweddle Group Technologies, LLC, The Andrew M. Tweddle Revocable Living Trust and Andrew M. Tweddle | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 2.1     | 6/5/2013    |                |
| 3.1           | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.                                                                                                                                               | 10-Q                      | 0-27038    | 3.2     | 5/11/2001   |                |
| 3.2           | Certificate of Amendment of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.                                                                                                               | 10-Q                      | 0-27038    | 3.1     | 8/9/2004    |                |
| 3.3           | Certificate of Ownership and Merger.                                                                                                                                                                               | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 3.1     | 10/19/2005  |                |
| 3.4           | Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant.                                                                                                                                                                     | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 3.1     | 11/13/2007  |                |
| 3.5           | Certificate of Amendment of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as amended.                                                                                                   | S-3                       | 333-142182 | 3.3     | 4/18/2007   |                |
| 3.6           | Certificate of Elimination of the Series A Participating Preferred Stock                                                                                                                                           | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 3.1     | 8/20/2013   |                |
| 3.7           | Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series A Participating Preferred Stock                                                                                                         | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 3.2     | 8/20/2013   |                |
| 4.1           | Specimen Common Stock Certificate.                                                                                                                                                                                 | 8-A                       | 0-27038    | 4.1     | 12/6/1995   |                |
| 4.2           | Indenture, dated as of August 13, 2007, between Nuance Communications, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (including form of 2.75% Convertible Subordinated Debentures due 2027).                 | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 4.1     | 8/17/2007   |                |
| 4.3           | Indenture, dated as of October 24, 2011, by and between Nuance Communications, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association                                                                                             | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 4.1     | 10/24/2011  |                |
| 4.4           | Indenture, dated August 14, 2012, among Nuance Communications, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, relating to the 5.375% Senior Notes due 2020.                                | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 4.1     | 8/14/2012   |                |
| 4.5           | Preferred Shares Rights Agreement, dated as of August 19, 2013, by and between Nuance Communications, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as rights agent                                       | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 4.1     | 8/20/2013   |                |

Table of Contents

| Exhibit Index | Exhibit Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Incorporated by Reference |            |         |             | Filed Herewith |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|---------|-------------|----------------|
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Form                      | File No.   | Exhibit | Filing Date |                |
| 4.6           | First Amendment to Preferred Shares Rights Agreement, dated as of August 18, 2014, by and between Nuance Communications, Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as rights agent.                        | 8-K                       | 001-36056  | 4.2     | 8/18/2014   |                |
| 4.7           | Indenture, dated June 16, 2015 (including form of 1.50% Convertible Debentures due 2035).                                                                                                                               | 8-K                       | 001-36056  | 4.1     | 6/22/2015   |                |
| 10.1          | Form of Indemnification Agreement.                                                                                                                                                                                      | S-8                       | 333-108767 | 10.1    | 9/12/2003   |                |
| 10.2          | 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended and restated on December 1, 2009.*                                                                                                                                        | 14A                       | 0-27038    | Annex B | 12/18/2009  |                |
| 10.3          | 2000 NonStatutory Stock Option Plan, as amended.*                                                                                                                                                                       | S-8                       | 333-108767 | 4.1     | 9/12/2003   |                |
| 10.4          | ScanSoft 2003 Stock Plan.*                                                                                                                                                                                              | S-8                       | 333-108767 | 4.3     | 9/12/2003   |                |
| 10.5          | Nuance Communications, Inc. 2001 Nonstatutory Stock Option Plan.*                                                                                                                                                       | S-8                       | 333-128396 | 4.1     | 9/16/2005   |                |
| 10.6          | Nuance Communications, Inc. 2000 Stock Plan.*                                                                                                                                                                           | S-8                       | 333-128396 | 4.2     | 9/16/2005   |                |
| 10.7          | Mobius Corporation 2006 Share Incentive Plan*                                                                                                                                                                           | S-8                       | 0-23038    | 4.1     | 6/29/2012   |                |
| 10.8          | Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement.*                                                                                                                                                                           | 10-K/A                    | 0-27038    | 10.17   | 12/15/2006  |                |
| 10.9          | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Purchase Agreement.*                                                                                                                                                                      | 10-K/A                    | 0-27038    | 10.18   | 12/15/2006  |                |
| 10.10         | Form of Stock Option Agreement.*                                                                                                                                                                                        | 10-K/A                    | 0-27038    | 10.19   | 12/15/2006  |                |
| 10.11         | Increase Joinder, dated as of August 24, 2007, by and among Nuance Communications, Inc. and the other parties identified therein, to the Amended and Restated Senior Secured Credit Facility dated as of April 5, 2007. | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 10.1    | 8/30/2007   |                |
| 10.12         | Letter, dated June 3, 2008, from the Registrant to Thomas L. Beaudoin regarding certain employment matters.                                                                                                             | 10-K                      | 0-27038    | 10.39   | 12/1/2008   |                |
| 10.13         | Letter, dated September 9, 2010, to Bruce Bowden regarding certain employment matters.*                                                                                                                                 | 10-Q                      | 0-27038    | 10.1    | 2/9/2011    |                |
| 10.14         | Purchase Agreement, dated as of October 18, 2011, by and between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, as representative of the initial purchasers named therein.                                   | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 10.1    | 10/24/2011  |                |
| 10.15         | Employment Agreement dated November 11, 2011 between the Registrant and Paul Ricci.*                                                                                                                                    | 10-Q                      | 0-27038    | 10.2    | 2/9/2012    |                |
| 10.16         | Purchase Agreement, dated August 9, 2012, by and among Nuance Communications, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Barclays Capital Inc.                                                                              | 8-K                       | 02-7038    | 10.1    | 8/14/2012   |                |
| 10.17         | Purchase Agreement dated October 15, 2012, by and among Nuance Communications, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC                                                                          | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 10.1    | 10/16/2012  |                |
| 10.18         | Amended and Restated 2000 Stock Plan*                                                                                                                                                                                   | S-8                       | 333-128396 | 4.1     | 5/7/2013    |                |
| 10.19         | Amendment Agreement to Credit Agreement and Guarantee and Collateral Agreement                                                                                                                                          | 8-K                       | 0-27038    | 10.1    | 8/12/2013   |                |



|       |                                       |     |         |      |           |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----|---------|------|-----------|
| 10.20 | Amended and Restated Credit Agreement | 8-K | 0-27038 | 10.2 | 8/12/2013 |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-----|---------|------|-----------|

---

# Table of Contents

| Exhibit Index | Exhibit Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Incorporated by Reference |           |         |             | Filed Herewith |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------|---------|-------------|----------------|
|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Form                      | File No.  | Exhibit | Filing Date |                |
| 10.21         | Nomination and Standstill Agreement Dated October 7, 2013 by and between Nuance Communications, Inc., High River Limited Partnership, Hopper Investments LLC, Barberry Corp., Icahn Partners LP, Icahn Partners Master Fund LP, Icahn Partners Master Fund II LP, Icahn Partners Master Fund III LP, Icahn Enterprises G.P. Inc., Icahn Enterprises Holdings L.P., IPH GP LLC, Icahn Capital LP, Icahn Onshore LP, Icahn Offshore LP, and Beckton Corp.                    | 8-K                       | 001-36056 | 99.1    | 10/8/2013   |                |
| 10.22         | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement, dated November 12, 2013 by and between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Paul A. Ricci.*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 10-Q                      | 001-36056 | 10.3    | 2/10/2014   |                |
| 10.23         | Form of Change of Control and Severance Agreement for Executive Officers.*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 10-Q                      | 001-36056 | 10.5    | 2/10/2014   |                |
| 10.24         | 1995 Directors' Stock Option Plan, as amended and restated on November 13, 2013.*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 10-Q                      | 001-36056 | 10.6    | 2/10/2014   |                |
| 10.25         | Amendment No. 2 to Employment Agreement, dated June 18, 2015 by and between Nuance Communications, Inc. and Paul A. Ricci.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 8-K                       | 001-36056 |         | 6/24/2015   |                |
| 10.26         | Amended and Restated 2000 Stock Plan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | S-8                       | 001-36056 | 4.1     | 2/6/2015    |                |
| 10.27         | Amended and Restated 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | S-8                       | 001-36056 | 4.2     | 2/6/2015    |                |
| 10.28         | Amended and Restated 1995 Directors Stock Plan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | S-8                       | 001-36056 | 4.3     | 2/6/2015    |                |
| 14.1          | Registrant's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 21.1          | Subsidiaries of the Registrant.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 23.1          | Consent of BDO USA, LLP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 24.1          | Power of Attorney. (See Signature Page).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 31.1          | Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 31.2          | Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 32.1          | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                           |           |         |             | X              |
| 101           | The following materials from Nuance Communications, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2015, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (ii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive Loss, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. |                           |           |         |             | X              |

\* Denotes management compensatory plan or arrangement